INSIDE OS9
LEVEL II

THE *INSIDE* STORY OF OS9 FOR THE
TANDY COLOR COMPUTER 3

by
Kevin K. Darling

INSIDE OS9
LEVEL II

THE *INSIDE* STORY OF OS9 FOR THE
TANDY COLOR COMPUTER 3

by
Kevin K. Darling

Printed and bound in the United States of America

Disclaimer

The opinions in this book are strictly those of the
author and do not necessarily represent the views
of Frank Hogg Laboratory, Inc.

The authors have exercised due care in the preparation of this book and the programs contained
in it. Neither the author or the publisher make any warranties either express or implied with regard t
o the information and programs contained in this book. In no event shall the authors or publisher be
liable for incidental or consequential damages arising out of the furnishing, performance, or use of
any information and/or programs.

TRS-80 Color Computer is a trademark of the Tandy Corporation.
OS-9 and BASIC09 are trademarks of Microware and Motorola.

First edition published in April 1987

table of contents

1-INTRODUCTION

2-THE SYSTEM

3-DEVICES

4-WINDOWS

5-MISCELLANEOUS

6-SOURCES

7-REFERENCE

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Introduction

FOREWORD

Around the middle of Febuary, Frank Hogg asked me to do a "little something" on Level Two OS-9 for the CoCo-3. This is the result, a compilation of old and new notes I and others had made for ourselves.

Organizing anything about OS-9 is tough, since each part of it interacts closely with the rest. In the end, I decided to simply present information as a series of essays and tables. Some of these are ones that I had made for L-I, but apply equally well to L-II. Maybe in a half year or so we'll come out with a second edition, but we really wanted to help people out NOW.

To me, at least, it is very like being blind not knowing exactly what occurs during the execution of a program that I have written. For that reason, I have taken a look at OS-9 on the CoCo from the inside out.

The idea is that if you can figure out what's happening on the inside, you have a better chance of knowing what to do from the user level. In essence, this whole collection is a reference work for myself and my friends out there like you.

Level-II wasn't out yet at the beginning of this writing, and I had not seen the Tandy manual until the end, so please bear with me if things have changed somewhat.

In general, I will not duplicate explanations provided by the Tandy manuals, Microware manuals or the Rainbow Guide. Instead, my intention is to enhance them. You should get them, too. Dale Puckett and Peter Dibble are working now on a book about windows for the user. I will be doing more on drivers soon.

This reference work is the result of many hours of studying and probing by myself and others. Hopefully, it will save you at least some of the time and trouble that we have had. Since this is meant as part tutorial, part quick reference, some tables may occur more than once as I felt necessary.

Special thanks are due to Frank Hogg, for publishing this and for being "patient" with delays. I also owe a lot to the many people on CompuServe's OS-9 Forum, who keep asking the right questions.

Thanks also to Pete Lyall for letting me use his excerpts on login, Kent Meyers for much help on internals, and to Chris Babcock for delving into the fonts for us.

And, of course, none of this would have been done without the support and love of my dearest friend and sweetheart, Marsha. Thank you, Sweet Thang!

   I hope it helps. Best wishes, and Have Fun.
   Kevin K Darling - 30 March 1987

OVERVIEW OF OS9

The following is all of OS9 in one spot:

UNIVERSAL SYSTEM TABLES:

Direct page vars -	table pointers, interrupt vectors
Memory bitmaps -	maps of free / in-use memory
Service dispatch tables -	vectors for SWI2 system calls
Module directory -	pointers to in-memory modules
Device table -	info on used devices (/D0,/P,etc)
IRQ polling table -	vectors interrupts to drivers

PROCESS INFORMATION:

Process descriptors -	process specific information
Path descriptors -	I/O open file information
Driver static storage -	device driver constant memory

PROGRAM MODULES:

User programs -	your program
Kernal -	handles in-memory processing
Ioman -	controls I/O resources
File Mgrs -	file handling and editing
Drivers -	data storage and transfer
Device descriptors -	device characteristics

SIMPLE SYSTEM MEMORY MAP

```
00000-01FFF    System Variables
02000-         Free memory, bootfile
    -7DFFF      video memory
7E000-7EFFF    Kernal
7F000-7FFFF    I/O and GIME
```

THE MAIN PLAYERS:

Modules	Responsibilities
REL,BOOT	. Reset hardware and Boot
OS9P1 OS9P2	. Initialization of system Handling of most SWI2 service calls (except I/O) Memory management and process control Module directory upkeep, module searching Allocation of process descriptors
IOMAN	. Handling I/O related SWI2 service calls Allocation of path descriptors IRQ polling table entries Device IRQ polling Device table entries for desc, driver, filmgr Queuing processes trying to use same path desc Allocation of driver static memory Copying device desc init table to path desc Calling file mgr for I/O calls
RBFMAN SCFMAN PIPEMAN	. Allocation of data buffers File & directory allocation and management Edit, seek, read, write of file Queuing processes trying to use same device
CC3DISK CC3IO PRINTER RS232	. Allocation of verify buffer Read / write of data buffers from / to device Device interrupt handling Device status / error monitoring

---

REL	- Resets hardware, calls OS9p1
INIT	- Data module containing system constants
BOOT	- Load OS9Boot if initial dir's, paths fail
CC3GO	- CHX CMDS, Startup, Autoex, Shell
CLOCK	- System timekeeping, VIRQ's, Alarm calls

Process Descriptors	- info on each process
Path Descriptors	- info local to each I/O path
Device Table	- device memory, desc, filmgr, driver
Polling Table	- device status address, driver IRQ vector
Module Directory	- address, user cnt of program modules

MULTI-TASKING PRINCIPLES

The power of the 6809's addressing modes enables the m/l programmer to easily write code that will execute at any memory address. Furthermore, if the code is written to access program variables by offsets to the index registers, more than one user can execute that code as long as he has his own data area.

The point of all this is that the 6809 made it easy for Microware to write an operating system that can load a program anywhere there is enough contiguous memory, assign the user a data space, and through SWI2 (trap) calls, access system I/O and memory resources.

Now, since we know that we can be processing code and sharing the 64K memory space with other programs, we can allow more than one program / user at more or less the same time by switching between the processes fast enough to appear to each user that he has his own computer.

How often is fast? In some other multi-tasking systems, each process is responsible for signaling to the operating system kernal that it was ready to give up some of its CPU time. The advantage of this method was that time-critical code wasn't interrupted. (OS9 users can simply shut off interrupts if this is necessary.) But this method depends on the user to write the switching signal into his code so that it was hit often enough to give other processes a chance to run.

In OS9, there is always a system 'clock' that interrupts the 6809 about 10 times a second, and causes the next process to be given a CPU time slice.* Other interrupts from any I/O devices needing service cause the system to execute the interrupt service routine in the driver for that device, and quickly resume the original process.

Switching between processes is the easy part. Each process has a process descriptor, holding information about it. When the 6809 is interrupted, the current address it is at in the program, and the CPU's registers are saved on the system stack in the process's data area. The stack pointer's value is saved in the current program's process descriptor for later retrieval.

The kernal then determines who gets the next time slice according to age and priority. The stack pointer of the new main process is loaded from its process descriptor, and since the stack pointer is now pointing to a 'snapshot' of its process's registers, a RTI instruction will cause the program to continue as if nothing had ever stopped it.

So, in essence, each process thinks that it is alone in the machine with its own program and data area limits defined, although if needed, it can find limited info on the others. Besides device interrupts and normal task-switching, two other events may have an effect on a program's running without its knowing about it: I/O queuing and untrapped signals.

* Actually 60 times/second on the CoCo, but a process time slice is considered to be 6 'ticks', or 1/10th second.

MULTI-TASKING PRINCIPLES
PROCESS QUEUES/STATES

PROCESS QUEUES

These are just what they sound like - an ordered arrangement of programs. They are kept in a linked list, that is, each has a pointer to the next in line. When a process changes queues, the process descriptor itself isn't moved, just the pointers are.

A process is always in one of three major queues (except for the current process):

Active   -   Normal running; gets its turn in varying amounts of the total processor time according to its age, priority, and state.

Sleeping -   A program has put itself to Sleep for a specified tick count, or until it gets a signal. (As in waiting for its I/O turn)

Waiting   -   Special Sleep state that terminates on a signal or child's death / F$Exit. Entered via F$Wait.

STATES

The P$State byte in a process's descriptor has different bits set depending on what the program is doing, where it is currently executing, and what external occurences have affected it.

A process has one or more of these state attributes:

SysState   %1000 0000   Is using system resources, or is being started/aborted by the kernal.

TimSleep   %0100 0000   Asleep: awaiting signal, sleep over.

TimOut   %0010 0000   Has used up its time slice. This is a temporary flag used by the kernal.

Suspend   %0000 1000   Continues to age in active queue, but is passed over for execution. Used in place of Sleep and Signal calls in someL-II drivers.

Condem   %0000 0010   Has received a deadly signal, dies by a forced F$Exit call as soon as it is no longer in a system state.

Dead   %0000 0001   Is already unexecutable, as its data and program areas have been relinquished by an F$Exit call. The process descriptor is kept so that the death signal code may be passed to the parent on F$Wait.

The System State is a privileged mode, as the kernal doesn't make the process give up the next time slice, but instead lets it run continuously until it leaves the system state.

The reason for this is that the process is servicing an interrupt, changing the amount of free memory, or doing I/O to a device, and thus should be allowed to run until it is safe to change programs, or it has released the device for other use.

It is because of the System State that interrupts are allowed almost always. Any driver interrupt code acts as an "outside" program that temporarily takes over the CPU, but the current process is not changed and will continue when the driver is finished taking care of the interrupt source.

MULTI-TASKING PRINCIPLES
I/O

If two or more processes want to do input/output/status operations on the same device, all except the first will have to wait in line (queue). Under OS9, IOMan and the file managers are responsible for this control.

Each open path has a path descriptor associated with it. This is a 64-byte packet of information about the file. Because OS9 allows a path that has been opened to a file or device to be duplicated, and used by another process, several programs may be talking about the same path (and path descriptor). Provision must be made to queue an I/O attempt using the same path. (The most common instance of this is with /TERM.)

Since all I/O calls pass through the system module IOMAN, the I/O manager, it checks a path descriptor variable called PD.CPR to see if it is clear, or not in use. If it is in use, the process in inserted in a queue to await it's turn.

Here the process descriptor plays a part. Two of its pointers are used here: P$IOQP (previous link) , and P$IOQN (next link). P$IOQP is set to the ID of the process just ahead of this one, and the P$IOQN of the process ahead in line is set to this one's ID, forming a chain (linked list) of process ID pointers waiting to use this particular device.

When a process has made it through a manager to the point that the manager must do I/O through a device driver, it checks a flag in the driver's static (permanent) storage called V.BUSY. If it is clear, no one is using the device at that instant, and V.BUSY is set to the process's internal ID number.

If V.BUSY is not clear (another process got there first and is waiting for it's call to finish), the manager inserts the process in an I/O queue to wait its turn.

When the process (executing the file manager) is through with the device, it clears V.BUSY, and all the processes waiting in line are woken up to try again. As far as I know, V.Busy only becomes very important if a driver has put it's process to sleep, as otherwise the program would have exclusive access while within a system call anyway.

Thus a process seeking use of a device and its driver must wait FIRST for the path to be clear, and THEN for the device used by that particular path. If two processes are talking to two different files, or have each opened their own paths and the file is considered shareable, they will only have to wait in line for device use.

Again, it should be noted that once one process has started I/O operations, it has near-total use of the CPU time, except of course for interrupt routines or if it goes to sleep in the driver or a queue.

MULTI-TASKING PRINCIPLES
SIGNALS

Signals are communication flags, as the name implies. Since processes operate isolated from each other, signals provide an asynchronous method of inter-process flagging and control.

Commonly used signals include the Kill and the Wakeup codes. Wakeup is essential to let the next process in an I/O queue get its turn in line at a path or device.

OS9 has a signal-sending call, F$Send, which sends a one byte signal to the process ID specified, and causes the recipient to be inserted in the active process queue. Any signal other than Kill or Wake is put in the P$Signal byte of its process descriptor.

If it was the Kill signal, the P$State byte in the process descriptor has the Condemned bit set to alert the kernal to kill that process. A Wake signal clears the P$Signal byte, since just making the destination an active process was enough.

Signals are not otherwise acted upon until the destination process returns to the User state. (It'd be unwise to bury a process in the midst of using the floppy drives, for instance.) However, drivers and the kernal may take note of any pending signals and alter their behavior accordingly.

When the kernal brings a process to the active state, the P$Signal byte in the descriptor is checked for a non-zero value (Kill=0, but the Condemned bit was set instead, causing a rerouting to the F$Exit 'good-bye' call as soon as the killed process enters a non-system state). The process is given a chance to use the signal right off.

If the program has done a F$Icpt call to set a signal trap, a fake register stack is set up below the process's real one, holding the signal, data area and trap vector: P$Signal, P$SigDat, P$SigVec. The kernal then does its usual RTI to continue the program where it left off.

Instead, the program picks up at the signal vector where it usually stores the signal in the data area for later checking when convenient (totally up to the programmer, though). The trap routine is itself expected to end with a RTI, thus finally getting back to the normal flow of execution by pulling the real registers that are next on the stack.

If the program has NOT done a F$Icpt call, the kernal drop-kicks it into F$Exit, the same as a Kill signal does.

```
SIGNALS:

0   S$Kill      Abort process (cannot be trapped)
1   S$Wake      Insert process in Active process queue
2   S$Abort     Keyboard abort (Break Key)
3   S$Intrpt    Keyboard interrupt (Shift-Break)
4   S$Window    Window has changed
5-255           user defineable so far
```

OS9 FORK   OS9 FORK
                        INITIATING A PROCESS

P$-- process descriptor   D.- Direct Page Variable

#	VAR	MOD	ACTION
1	P$ID	OS9	Allocates a 64-byte process descriptor.
	P$User		Copy parent's user index
	P$Prior		and priority.
	P$Age		Age set to zero.
	P$State		State of process is System State.
	D.Proc		Current process desc is now this one.
	P$DIO		Copies parent's default directory ptrs.
2	P$PATH	IOMAN	Called three times to I$Dup the first 3 paths of the parent (std in, out, error).
3	P$SWI	OS9	Make these 3 vectors = D.UsrSvc (0040).
	P$SWI2		
	P$SWI3		
	P$Signal		Clear process's signal, signal vector.
	P$SigVec		
4	P$PModul		F$Link to desired program module.
4a	P$PModul	IOMAN	F$Load from xdir if not in memory.
5		OS9	Error end if not Program/System module.
6	P$ADDR	OS9P2	F$Mem request to >= data area needed.
	P$PagCnt		
7		OS9	Copy parameters to top of new data area.
	P$SP		Set stack pointer to RTI stack registers.
			Set up RTI stack with register values:
			PC - module entry point
			U - start of data area
			Y - top of data area
			X - parameters pointer
			DP - start of data area
			D - length of parameters passed
			SP-> CC - interrupts okay, E flag for RTI
8	D.Proc		Put back parent as current process.
	P$CID		Get PARENT's other child, and
	P$SID		make it new proc's sibling link.
			(PARENT's new P$CID = new P$ID)
	P$PID		Copy parent's ID to new proc desc.
9	P$State		State of new is no longer System State.
			Return new child's ID to parent.
	P$Queue		F$AProc - insert process in active queue.

```
OS9 I/O                                                      OS9 I/O
                       OPENING A FILE/DEVICE
=======================================================================
      PD.- path descriptor vars       V$-- device table
      V.-- device static storage      Q$-- IRQ poll table
                                       P$-- process descriptor
-----------------------------------------------------------------------
Opening an OS9 device/file takes the following general steps:


   #  VAR        MOD     ACTION
   -  -----      -----   ------------------------------------------
   1  PD.PD      IOMAN   Allocates a 64-byte block path descriptor
      PD.MOD             Sets access mode desired.
      PD.CNT             Sets user cnt=1 for this path desc.


   2  PD.DEV     IOMAN   Attaches the device (drive) used.
      V$STAT             Allocates memory for device driver (CCDisk)
      V.PORT             Sets device address in driver static memory


   3  V.xxxx     DRVER   The driver's init subroutine is called to
      V.xxxx                 initialize the device and static memory.
                         If device uses IRQ's, uses F$IRQ call:
   4  Q$POLL     OS9     Sets up IRQ polling table entry.
      ...                    ( address, flip & mask bytes, service add,
      Q$PRTY                   static storage, priority of IRQ )


   5  V$DRIV     IOMAN   Sets up rest of device table.
      V$DESC                 ( module addresses of desc, driver, mgr)
      V$FMGR
      V$USRS             Sets user count of device=1


   6  PD.OPT     IOMAN   Copies device desc info to path desc.
      ...                    ( default values: drive #, step rate,
      PD.SAS                   sides, baud rate, lines/page, etc. )
                         Calls file managr Open subroutine:


   7  PD.BUF     FLMGR   Allocates buffer for file use.
      PD.DVT             Copies device table entry for user.
      PD.FST-            Opens file for use, and sets up
      PD.xxx                 file mgr pointers and variables.


   8  P$PATH     IOMAN   Puts path desc # in proc desc I/O table.
                         Returns table pointer to user as path nmbr.
_____
2,3,4,5  only if first time for that device,
                  else V$USRS = V$USRS + 1
                       PD.DEV = Device table entry
4             only if device uses IRQ's
```

GIME DAT

The memory management abilities of the CoCo-3 are the source of it's ability to run Level-II. To help explain what a DAT is, and it's usefulness, here's a text file I first posted on the OS9 Forum on 5 August 86.

Q: What is the difference between the 512K boards that are sold now and the 512K CoCo-3?

LOGICAL vs PHYSICAL ADDRESSES ---

To understand the difference, you must first keep in mind that the 6809, having 16 address lines, can only DIRECTLY access 64K of RAM. The only way for the CPU to use any extra memory is to externally change the address going to the RAM.

The address coming from the CPU itself is called the Logical Address. The converted address presented to the RAM is called the Physical Address.

For instance, the CPU could read a byte from $E003 in it's 64K Logical Address space, but external hardware could translate the $E003 into, say, a Physical Address of $1B003, by looking up the entry for the 4K block $E in a fast RAM table.

A coarser, but more familiar, example to CC owners is the $FFDF (64K RAM) 'poke'. The SAM chip can address 96K of Physical memory (64K RAM and 32K ROM). When that register was written to, the SAM translated all accesses to memory in the Logical (CPU) range of $8000-$FEFF to Physically point to the other 32K bank of RAM, instead of the ROM. A similar example is the use of the Page Bit register, to translate Logical accesses to $0000-$7FFF into using the other Physical 32K bank of RAM.

MEMORY MANAGEMENT ---

The hardware that does the actual translation between the Logical --> Physical addresses is called a Memory Management Unit (MMU). In the case above, the SAM was the MMU. One common type of hardware MMU is called a DAT, for Dynamic Address Translation. A DAT consists of a Task Register and some fast look-up RAM. It's called Dynamic partly because the translation table is not fixed, but can be modified. I'll go into more detail on a DAT later.

THE COCO-2 BOARDS ---

The memory expansions sold for the CC2 are an extremely simple form of a DAT. Most only allow the upper or lower 32K of Logical Addresses to access a different upper or lower 32K bank of Physical Memory. Leaving out I/O addresses and ROM for the moment, their 64K modes simplistically look like: (for 256K)

```
Logical (CPU)  XXXX
 Address:
 $FFFF +-----+-----+-----+-----+
       I     I     I     I     I
       I U0  I U1  I U2  I U3  I    Upper 32K Banks
       I     I     I     I     I
       I     I     I     I     I    example: CPU access of
                          $0100
 $8000 +-----+-----+-----+-----+    using Bank 2 = L2+$0100
       I     I     I     I     I    is RAM address $20100.
       I     I     I     I     I
       I L0  I L1  I L2  I L3  I    Lower 32K Banks
       I     I     I     I     I
 $0000 +-----+-----+-----+-----+
         $0XXXX 1XXXX 2XXXX 3XXXX  Physical (RAM) Hex Address
```

The Physical memory that the CPU addressed is chosen from a combination of (L0 or L1 or L2 or L3) AND (U0 or U1 or U2 or U3). Some boards would mostly only allow the selection of Banks in number pairs (eg: L1+U1, L2+U2), or keeping L0 constant, and varying the Upper (U0-U3).

The important point here is that you could not 'mix & match' the Banks (Upper appear as Lower, Lower as Upper, or say, map U2 from $0000-$7FFF and U3 as $8000-$FFFF).

To use data from one bank to another generally required the copying of that data. This is why most applications of the extra memory were as RamDisks, or extra data storage, NOT as programs. (Tho you could have four different copies of the Color Basic ROMS for example, or four different OS9 '64K machines' running one at a time.)

THE COCO-3 DAT ---

To make the most economical use of the available RAM, and make the most use of reentrant (used by more than one process at a time) and postion-independent (runnable at any address, possibly using a different data area) programs or sections of data, the DAT has to be much more flexible than the Bank switching schemes above.

For instance, in the example given of four copies of the Basic ROMS, what if you had not modified the Extended Color ROM? You would have wasted 24K of RAM (3 banks x 8K) on extra copies. (Actually, you wasted 32K, since it'd be even better just to keep the original ROM 'in place'.) Or what if you really wanted one ROM copy and seven 32K RAM program spaces? Or you need to temporarily map in 32K of video RAM? Or keep seven different variations of the Disk ROM, which would all (at least on a CC2) need to made to appear at $C000 up?

And we haven't even discussed OS9 yet!

What have we figured out? We need both smaller translation 'blocks' and a way of making those physical blocks appear to the CPU at any logical block size boundary.
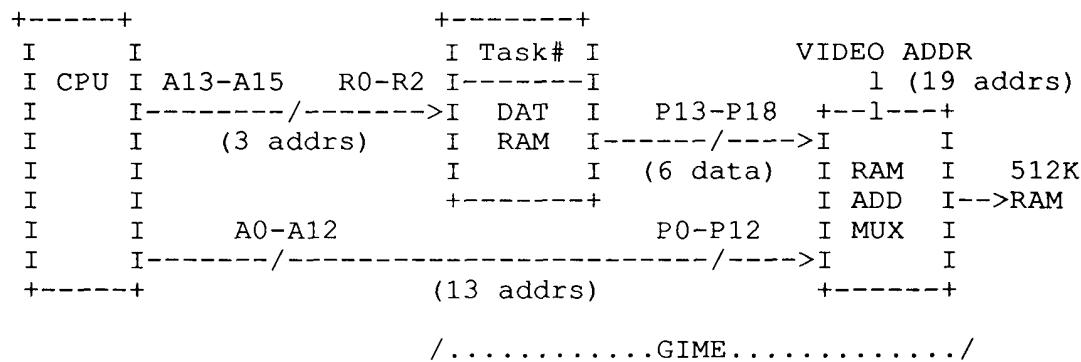
What size should a block be? So far, it seems that the smaller the better for a programmer or operating system, because that could leave more 'free blocks' left over for other use. This will become apparent later, in the Level-II discussion. Many Level-II machines use a 4K block. The CoCo-3 uses an 8K block size. In most cases, this may not be restrictive, except perhaps on a base 128K machine.

And so we come to the CoCo DAT. Here's a simple diagram:

```
+-----+                    +-------+
I     I                    I Task# I                VIDEO ADDR
I CPU I A13-A15   R0-R2    I-------I                    1 (19 addrs)
I     I--------/-------->I   DAT   I     P13-P18  +--1---+
I     I     (3 addrs)      I   RAM   I------/---->I      I
I     I                    I         I    (6 data) I RAM I   512K
I     I                    +-------+             I ADD  I-->RAM
I     I     A0-A12                        P0-P12   I MUX  I
I     I-------/-----------------------------/---->I      I
+-----+                    (13 addrs)            +------+

               /...........GIME............./
```

As shown, the DAT RAM would be 8 six-bit words x 2 tasks (explained below).

From left to right, the Logical Addresses from the CPU are translated into a extended Physical Address to access the RAM.

The upper 3 CPU lines (A13-A15) are used to tell the DAT which 8K Logical Block is being used (1 of 8 in a 64K map) and act as DAT RAM address (R0-R2) lines. At that Logical Block address in the DAT is a 6-bit data word, which forms the extended Physical Address lines P13-P18. The lower CPU address lines are passed thru as is to point within the 8K RAM block (out of the 512K RAM) selected by P13-P18.

Note that 6 bits can form 64 block select words. Multiply 64 possible blocks by 8K per block, and there's your 512K RAM. You may write any 6-bit value to each of the 8 DAT RAM locations, thus choosing which of the 64 8K-blocks you wish to appear within the 8K address block the CPU wishes to access. You could even write the same value several times, making the same 8K physical RAM show up at different logical CPU addresses.

The Task number acts as the DAT R3 address line, and simply allows selection between 2 sets of eight DAT RAM words. This makes it simpler to change between 64K maps. Normally, you can software select the Task number.

AN ANALOGY ---

Okay, this has been rough on some of you, and my explanation may need some explaining <grin> so a simpler analogy is in order:

Let's say you have a fancy new TV cabinet with 8 sets from bottom to top in it. You can watch all 8 at a time. (This makes you the CPU, and each screen is 8K of your logical 64K address space.)

Ah, but each set also has 64 channels! So you can tune each set to ANY of the channels, or several to the SAME channel. (Each channel is like one 8K block out of the 64 available to you in a 512K machine.) When you tune in a program, you are said to have "mapped it in".

An analogy to the Task Register would be if each set had TWO channel selectors A and B, and you had one switch to select whether ALL the sets used their A or B setting. This is generally called "task switching". If you wanted to switch to a C,D, or E task, you'd have to get up and retune all 8 sets on their A or B selectors (all A or all B), possibly from a list (called a "DAT Image") you had made from TV Guide.

Get it now? The CC2 512K expansions would then be like the same cabinet, only the top or bottom four sets always tune together and only have 8 selector positions; the same eight channels per same position. Which would you buy?

NOW I HAVE IT! --
BUT WHAT USE IS ALL THIS?

So far, we've seen that the 64- 8K blocks can be arranged any which way that you'd like to see them, 8 at a time. As a quick example of what could be done, let's see how a text editor might work. We'll assume the upper 32K is RSDOS always, and not to be touched, to keep this simple.

This leaves us with 32K, or four 8K blocks for our program and data (the text). In our example, we'll make the editor code itself just under 24K long, which leaves us only 8K for text. So, here's the map:

```
E000-FFFF  logical block 7    hires cmds & I/O
C000-DFFF                6    disk basic
A000-BFFF                5    color basic
8000-9FFF                4    extended basic
6000-7FFF                3    editor
4000-5FFF                2    editor
2000-3FFF                1    editor
0000-1FFF                0    text
```

(Note that this is kind of unrealistic, since you'd probably not want to have the text down in RSDOS variable territory, but this is just an extremely simple example, okay?)

Okay, you type in 8K of text. Normally, that'd be all you could do, but remember that we can make any Physical 8K Block map into any Logical 8K Block. So the editor, when it realizes that it's buffer is almost full, could tell the GIME MMU to make a different RAM block (out of the 64, minus those used by Basic for text, etc) appear to the CPU in our logical block 0 (from $0000-$1FFF).

Even if Basic uses up 8 actual RAM blocks for it's own use, and the editor uses 3, we still could use (64-11) or 53x8K blocks. That's over 400K of text space! By swapping real (physical) RAM into our 64K (logical) map like this, the only limitation on spreadsheets, editors, etc, is that the programmer must respect the 8K block boundaries.

Hmmm... you say. I could even swap in different editor programs, if I had to, couldn't I? You bet. Now you're starting to get an inkling of how Microware did Level-II.

OK, WHAT ABOUT OS9 LEVEL-II?

L2 gives each process up to 64K to work with. It allocates blocks of memory (you got it - up to eight 8K blocks!) for that process to use as program or data areas.

Having 512K of memory does NOT mean you could do a "basic09 #200k" command line. The CPU can still only access 64K at a time, but the space not used by Basic09 (which itself is about 24K long) is usable for data. So about 64K minus 24K is about 40K, which is very big for a Basic09 program.

Notice a gotcha here, though. If Basic09 was 25K long, then you'd have much less data area possible. Why? Remember the 8K blocks! A 25K program would map in using four 8K blocks (three wouldn't be enough), using up 32K of your 64K map. The same goes if you asked for 9K of data space. You'd get two 8K blocks of RAM mapped in, taking up 16K of CPU space. Aha! Now you understand why the smaller the block size the better.

Back to the good parts. Remember that most OS9 programs are reentrant and position-independent. This means that no matter how many processes or terminal-users want to use a certain program, only ONE copy needs to be in memory. (Check the difference: if you had 10 Basic09 programs running, each needing 30K of data space - they'd need only 24K for B09 + 10*30K, versus 10*(24K+30K), a 216K savings!) The Amiga's programs, for example, aren't reentrant. It'd need 540K.

As far as making 200K virtual programs, there ARE ways of doing that. You could start other processes (Forking), or map in different data modules. Even better, you can pre-Load modules, and by Linking and Unlinking them, they will swap in and out of your 64K address space, a technique much faster than using RamDisks. (A Loaded module is off in RAM somewhere, but not in your map until Linked to.) This is what Basic09 does, by the way, so by writing a program that calls lots of small subprograms, each would get swapped in automatically as you needed them. Instant 400K basic!

TOO MUCH TO SAY ---

Well, there's about a zillion other things I wanted to put in here, like how the page at $FE00-$FEFF is across all maps, to make moving data easier (some move code is there); or how each Level-II process or block of programs has a DAT Image associated with it, that can be swapped into the DAT RAM; or that up to 64K is allocated to the System Task, where the Kernal and Drivers and buffers are; or the neat tricks you could do using the DAT; or show you a possible memory map using the DAT; or about how interrupts switch to the System Task.

(Some of this IS covered in this new collection - Kevin)

DAT IMAGES and TASKS

It may seem that we're spending a lot of space on the DAT, but it's very important to the whole of L-II. So...

As you now know, the DAT in the CoCo-3 allows you to specify which of up to eight blocks will appear in the 6809's logical address map when their numbers are stored and enabled in the GIME's MMU or DAT.

Ideally, an MMU would have enough ram to handle the maps for any conceivable number of programs, modules or movement. But ram that fast is expensive and uses lots of power. So a compromise was made -- in the GIME's case, two sets of DAT registers. That is, two complete 64K maps can be stored and switched between at will.

You will surely need one map for the system plus another for a shell at least. So how does OS9 handle the needs of all the other programs you want to run? By swapping sets of block numbers into the DAT as needed.

The set of block numbers is stored in a packet of information called a DAT Image. Because various OS9 machines use different size blocks (2K, 4K, 8K, are most frequent) and have differing amounts of memory blocks available, a DAT Image can vary in size even though a process descriptor has 64 bytes available for one.

On the CoCo-3, it's 16 bytes long, made up of 8 two-byte entries. The first byte of each entry is usually zero, while the second byte is the physical block number. The exception is when an entry contains a special value of $333E, which is used to indicate that that logical block is unused as memory for that map.

When expanding the amount of blocks allocated to a map, OS9 checks for the special $333E flag bytes. That's how it knows where to place new blocks in the DAT Image.

DAT Images are created for several purposes. The one that affects you the most is the image stored in a process descriptor. Whenever a process comes up in the queue for running, it's DAT image is copied to one of the two sets of GIME task map registers. Then that set is enabled by setting the task register select. Instantly the new logical map is the one seen by the CPU. When a process' timeslice is up, it also gives up the use of the task number.

The task register number used for the process DAT image is usually the same number stored in the P$Task byte in other L-II computers. On the CoCo-3 however, P$Task contains the number of a virtual or fake DAT task map. There are 32 of these, which make it appear as though the GIME had 32 sets of map registers.

If the images are already in the process descriptors, why have virtual tasks? Because it's simpler for the system to look them up in a known table versus searching all over.

The first two virtual DAT tasks (0 and 1) are reserved for the system's use. The first is for the usual kernel, drivers, descriptors, buffers. The second is for GrfDrv's screen and buffer access.

So on the CoCo-3, the task number refers to a table entry that points to the DAT Image to be used. Except for special cases, the pointer is to the image within a process descriptor.

Another use for the images is in the module directory. Unlike Level One, where the entry could simply contain the module's address within the 64K you had, Level Two entries point to a DAT Image of the block or blocks containing the module and any others loaded with it.

While a module file is being loaded, OS9 temporarily allocates a process descriptor and a task number for it. The file is then read into blocks of memory that F$Load has requested. Then the descriptor & task are released, leaving the modules in a kind of "no-man's-land", waiting to be mapped into a program's space.

The visible residue of loading a file of modules is that the free memory count goes down, and any new modules found are entered into the system map's module directory. Otherwise, they don't directly affect a process map until linked into it.

Each Module Directory entry is made up of:

```
00-01 MD$MPDAT -        Module DAT Image Pointer
02-03 MD$MBSiz -        Block size total
04-05 MD$MPtr  -        Module offset within Image
06-07 MD$Link  -        Module link count
```

A program such as Mdir can use these to display what it does about the modules in memory. First, it gets the module directory using F$GModDr. Then by using the DATImage and offset associated with an entry, Mdir F$Move's the header and name from the blocks where the module has been loaded.

The Mdir example illustrates a third common usage of images, moving data into your program's map for inspection.

Anytime you need to "see" memory external to your process (sorry, you can only legally read it; no writes), you can create a DAT image of your own and use it with F$Move. OS9 will take the offset and amount you pass, and copy that amount over to your map from the offset within the image you made.

In the case of Mdir, the image was moved over by F$GModDr along with the module directory entries. So there's no need to build an image in that case. Just use the MD$MPDAT pointer.

You may also in some cases request movement of data between maps using a reference to a Task number instead. OS9 itself will internally index off the tasks' images for you.

Notice that throughout this section, the image is used over and over simply to allow the cpu to read or write to extended memory.

In the next section, we'll see some examples of DAT Images and maps.

LEVEL TWO IN MORE DETAIL

I will be using "L-II" for Level Two, and "One" for Level One, so as to make differentiating the names a little easier as you read. Other word definitions I use here are (loosely):

space - any 6809 logical 64K address area.
mapping, mapped in -causing blocks to appear in a space.
a map - a space containing mapped-in modules/RAM blocks.
system map - the 64K map containing the system code.
task - a particular map with a certain program and data area
task number - number of a particular task map.
DAT map - a task ready to use thru the hardware/software
           enable of the task number's map.
task register - task number stored here to enable a DAT map.

user code - the programs/data you use (applications).
system code - the programs/data the system uses (file mgrs,
       drivers, descriptors, and the kernal F$ & I$Calls,
       IRQ handlers, and scheduling codes).

LEVEL TWO vs ONE: General

The core of understanding L-II is in understanding the separation and handling of 8K blocks, and their use in logical 64K spaces. And why.

DAT -

Under One, you only had 64K of contiguous physical RAM in one 64K logical map. L-II uses the DAT to map any physical 8K blocks of RAM containing program and data modules into a 64K logical address map. When a program's turn to run comes up, the block map data (called a DAT Image) for it's 64K space is copied to and/or enabled in the GIME's DAT.

SWI's -

L-II was designed to run most programs written for One, which is possible since system calls are made using a software interrupt call, passing parameters (via cpu registers pushed on a memory stack) that are pointed to by the 6809's SP register. This gives two advantages over Level One:

1: Virtually none of the system code has to reside in the 64K space containing the user's program and data areas. The system map is switched in place of the caller's map.

2: OS/9 needs only to know the caller's SP and task number (both kept in the caller's process descriptor in the system map) to access the parameters passed, or to move data between the two maps.

(Note that a kernal could be written to do simply this on any CoCo that had the Banker or DSL Ram expansion, etc. But you'd lose the advantage of the smaller flexibly-mapped blocks provided by the GIME's DAT.

The corollary advantage, and the "why" of L-II, is that each user program can have almost an entire 64K space to itself and it's data area, as can also the system code.

THE SYSTEM TASK MAP:

Up to 63.75K of kernel, bootfile (drivers, mgrs, etc).
I/O buffers.
Descriptors.
System vars & tables.

System calls and other interrupts temporarily "flip" the program flow into this task map. User
parameters and R/W data copied from/to system ram for drivers and file managers to act upon.

EACH USER TASK MAP:

Up to 63.5K total for each program and it's pgmdata area. Each task map made out of up to 8
module or pgmdata blocks (8K each) that are mapped in from the 64 (minus those used by the
system task or other user tasks) blocks available in a 512K machine.

THE SYSTEM MAP

Oddly enough, the system map is close to what you're used to under Level One. Memory is
allocated for buffers and descriptors in pages just as before. The main difference is that no user
programs (should) share space here, as they did under Level One.

You still have the Direct Page variables from $0000-00FF along with other system global memory
just above it up to $1FFF Towards the top (????-FEFF) we run into descriptors, buffers, polling
tables, and finally the I/O modules and the kernal. A CoCo-III Level Two System Map looks like
this:

```
0000-0FFF   Normal L-II System Variables
1000-1FFF   New CC3 global mem and CC3IO tables
2000-xxxx   free ram
xxxx-DFFF   Buffers, proc descs, bootfile
E000-FDFF   REL, Boot, OS9
FE00-FEFF   Vector page (top of OS9p1)
FF00-FFFF   I/O and GIME registers
```

Some areas of special interest include the ...

Vector Page RAM:

This page of RAM is mapped across ALL 64K maps. This "map-global" RAM is necessary so that
no matter what other blocks are mapped in place of the system code, there is always a place for
interrupts (hardware or software) to go and execute the special code in OS9p1 that switches over to
the system task.

THE SYSTEM TASK MAP:

Up to 63.75K of kernel, bootfile (drivers, mgrs, etc).
I/O buffers.
Descriptors.
System vars & tables.

System calls and other interrupts temporarily "flip" the program flow into this task map. User parameters and R/W data copied from/to system ram for drivers and file managers to act upon.

EACH USER TASK MAP:

Up to 63.5K total for each program and it's pgmdata area. Each task map made out of up to 8 module or pgmdata blocks (8K each) that are mapped in from the 64 (minus those used by the system task or other user tasks) blocks available in a 512K machine.

THE SYSTEM MAP

Oddly enough, the system map is close to what you're used to under Level One. Memory is allocated for buffers and descriptors in pages just as before. The main difference is that no user programs (should) share space here, as they did under Level One.

You still have the Direct Page variables from $0000-00FF along with other system global memory just above it up to $1FFF Towards the top (????-FEFF) we run into descriptors, buffers, polling tables, and finally the I/O modules and the kernal. A CoCo-III Level Two System Map looks like this:

```
0000-0FFF   Normal L-II System Variables
1000-1FFF   New CC3 global mem and CC3IO tables
2000-xxxx   free ram
xxxx-DFFF   Buffers, proc descs, bootfile
E000-FDFF   REL, Boot, OS9
FE00-FEFF   Vector page (top of OS9p1)
FF00-FFFF   I/O and GIME registers
```

Some areas of special interest include the ...

Vector Page RAM:

This page of RAM is mapped across ALL 64K maps. This "map-global" RAM is necessary so that no matter what other blocks are mapped in place of the system code, there is always a place for interrupts (hardware or software) to go and execute the special code in OS9p1 that switches over to the system task.

BlockMap:

In a 512K CoCo OS/9 has 64 RAM blocks of 8K each to choose from (8K x 64 = 512K). Each is known by a number from 00-3F. The blockmap is a table of flags indicating the current status of each of these blocks, which could be ...

FREE RAM = Ram blocks not in use as Module/ PgmData areas.

RAM IN USE = Ram blocks in use for either:

Modules - Blocks that contain program, subroutine, or data modules. MDIR will show these. Before a module is used, it will have been loaded into free ram blocks. On link or run, those blocks are then mapped into (made to appear in) any task's space. A data module mapped into several maps can provide inter-task vars. Subroutine mods (like for RUNB) can be linked/unlinked, in/out of a task map.

Data - Free ram that has been mapped into a task space for use as pgm data areas. Normally these blocks are only mapped into one task space (unlike module blocks). These blocks will be released to the free RAM pool when the program using them exits.

DAT Images:

Since each task map requires knowing which (of up to 8) blocks are to be mapped in for that process (yes- system code execution is also a process), AND since OS/9 must know in which blocks that program modules have been loaded into, OS/9 keeps individual tables or "images" of those block numbers.

Each Image has 8 slots, two bytes each. A special block number, $333E, is used to designate an unused logical block for that task.

Module Directory:

In Level One, the module directory simply had to point to the module's address. Under L-II, it points to the DAT Image table showing the block(s) the module is physically in and it's beginning offset within the DAT Image logical 64K map.

Process Descriptors:

A descriptor contains pretty much the same info as it did under L-One, but adds the DAT Image for that process, which will be set into the DAT when it's turn to run comes up.

There is also a local process stack area, used while in the system state (executing system code after a system call). This is because the process's real stack is of course in another map, and a local stack is needed if the process were interrupted or went to sleep.

SYSTEM MEMORY ALLOCATION

As I said above, the system map is still allocated internally in pages. However, when you first boot up, it usually will only have about 5 blocks mapped in. Something like:

```
Logical      Physical
Address      Block(s)
---------    --------
0000-1FFF    00          - block 00 is always here
2000-7FFF                - no ram needed here yet
8000-DFFF    01,02,03    - this is your bootfile, first vars
E000-FEFF    3F          - block 3F always contains the kernal
```

The system process descriptor of course has the DAT Image that corresponds to this block map.

Any RAM left over in blocks allocated for loading the bootfile is taken by page for system use. For instance, the device table normally is just below the bottom of the boot.

Once you begin running several processes and opening files, the system must allocate more RAM for descriptors and buffers. When all the pages that are free in the blocks already mapped in are used up, OS9 maps in another block, which is then also sub-allocated by page.

Page allocation is still used because buffers, descriptors and tables usually are a page or two size, just as under Level One. So it's still the best use of available memory.

USER MAPS

MODULE and DATA AREAS

Each user process has the use of a map made up of up to eight 8K blocks. However, it is seldom that all eight are in use (certain basic09 and graphics programs excepted).

More likely, each task map will look like:

```
Logical      Physical
Address      Block(s)
---------    --------
0000-1FFF    ??          - 8K data area
2000-DFFF                - no ram needed here yet
E000-FEFF    ??          - block containing program
```

Again, the process descriptor DAT Image has a copy of the block numbers actually used (instead of ??).

Unlike Level One, RAM for a user process is NOT allocated by page. There's no need to, for two reasons. First, the data area is not shared with any other process.

Second, no memory can be used from any left over in the program block. Many people ask why not? Hey, they say, since you can map a block anywhere, why can't some other program take advantage of the unused RAM? The answer is basically that it would just take too many resources to keep track of what module should stay because part of the block was being used for data.

Even more importantly, what if a program requested more memory while it was running? You'd be stuck, as data areas must be contiguous and any modules within that block would be in the way. One more reason: Level Two was designed to take advantage of modules in ROM. So there's no way to assume that RAM is available in that block.

So, the upshot is that data areas are allocated from any free RAM blocks in the machine, and always 8K at a time. Even if your program only needed two pages to run in, it still gets a block. Now you can see that the smaller the block the better, as in this case having 4K blocks would leave more free RAM for other programs to use.

Just like in Level One, programs end up at the highest logical address possible in a map, and data areas at the bottom. For the same reason as in One, this is done to allow the data area to grow as much as possible if needed.

One very important point to make at this time: since all modules that were loaded together are also mapped into spaces together, it pays to keep module files close to an 8K boundary. More details on this are in the MISC TIPS section at the end of the book

SWITCHING BETWEEN MAPS

Okay, now we come to the nitty-gritty of Level-Two. This is where we tie together all we've talked about so far. But it's not tough, so don't worry.

Let's say that a program is running in it's own map, and wishes to use a system call for I/O. How does the code get over to the system map where the drivers are?

An OS9 system call is simply a software interrupt. What that means is that what the program is doing and where it's at is saved in the process' memory on a stack of variables.

Then, like all interrupts, program flow is redirected (by reading the CoCo's BASIC ROM, specially mapped in just long enough to get the addresses) to the vector page at logical address FE00 which is at the top of all maps.

The code within that page is part of OS9p1 and it knows that it should change the GIME task register select to task 0, which is always the system map. As soon as it does that, all the kernal, file managers, drivers etc are accessible to the CPU, which will come down out of the vector page to complete your system call. If needed, OS9 will go back to code located in the vector page where it can map in your user task long enough to get and put data.

At the end of the call, the system code jumps back up into the vector page, maps your process' DAT Image back into the GIME's task map 1, then enables task register 1 which allows your program space to reappear to the CPU.

Then the saved registers are taken back off the stack in your map, and your program continues.

If you want to, you can think of Level Two as really giving your program 128K of RAM, as the net effect compared to Level One is just that... under One, your program had to share space with the drivers and kernal, and any system calls stayed within the same old 64K map. Under Two, your program jumps between 64K maps when you make a system call.

One side note: because of the manipulation of the GIME's MMU and the necessity of copying much data between maps, L-II is normally slower than Level One. However, the CoCo-3 makes up for this as it runs at twice the speed of our older CoCo's.

EXAMPLE MAPS

Here are some example process, module and memory maps generated by the programs I've included in the back of this book. Study them and you can see the relationship between what is reported by each utility. They should help give you a better feel as to what's going on in your machine.

EXAMPLE ONE:

I had two shells running, and of course the particular utility that was printing out at the time.

```
ID Prnt User Pty Age   St Sig ..   Module   Std in/out
--- ---- ----- --- ---  -- --- --   --------  -----------
  2   1    0  128 129   80  0 00   Shell    <TERM >TERM
  3   2    0  128 129   80  0 00   Shell    <W7   >W7
  4   3    0  128 128   80  0 00   Proc     <W7   >D1
```

Below's my PMAP output. The numbers across the top (01 23 etc) are short forms of (0000-1FFF, 2000-3FFF) addresses in each task's logical map. Notice that there are indeed eight 8K block places in each map, but only those blocks that are needed are mapped in (and are in the DAT Image of that process, which by the way, is where the map information is gotten by PMAP).

```
ID      01 23 45 67 89 AB CD EF   Program
----    -- -- -- -- -- -- -- --   -----------
  1     00 .. .. 04 01 02 03 3F   SYSTEM
  2     05 .. .. .. .. .. 06 ..   Shell
  3     07 .. .. .. .. .. 06 ..   Shell
  4     0A .. .. .. .. .. .. 08   PMap
```

Now, notice that in the SYSTEM map is Block 00 = system global variables, Block 3F = kernal, Blocks 01,02,03 = bootfile, and Block 04 plus probably part of 01, = system data and tables.

In the shell and pmap lines, we see that Blocks 05,07,0A are being used for data. Block 06 must contain the Shell, and Block 08 must contain Pmap. We can confirm all this by looking at the module directory output below and comparing block numbers:

```
Module Directory at 00:03:51
Blk Ofst Size Ty Rv At Uc  Name
```

Blk	Ofst	Size	Ty	Rv	At	Uc	Name	
3F	D06	12A	C1	1	r	00	REL	– the kernal
3F	E30	1D0	C1	1	r	01	Boot	
3F	1000	ED9	C0	8	r	00	OS9p1	
01	300	CAE	C0	2	r	01	OS9p2	– boot modules
01	FAE	2E	C0	1	r	01	Init	
..	....	...	..	.	.	..	....	
01	6947	1EE	C1	1	r	02	Clock	
01	6B35	1AE	11	1	.	01	CC3Go	
06	0	5FC	11	1	r	03	Shell	– the Shell file
06	5FC	2E7	11	1	r	00	Copy	
..	....	...	..	.	.	..	....	
06	1E10	2D	11	1	r	00	Unlink	
08	0	28E	11	1	r	01	Proc	– my cmds file
08	435	1B1	11	1	r	00	MMap	
08	5E6	1F8	11	1	r	00	PMap	
08	7DE	1D5	11	1	r	00	SMap	
08	9B3	136	11	1	r	00	DMem	
08	AE9	240	11	1	r	00	Dump	
09	0	1FFC	C1	1	r	01	GrfDrv	– grfdrv is alone

Using my MMAP command, we can see below how many blocks are left for the OS9 system to use. Take notice of the block 3E being allocated... that's the video display ram block.

RAM for video is allocated from higher numbered blocks, since there is a better chance of finding contiguous RAM that way. Normally, blocks don't have to be together for OS9 to use them, but the GIME requires that screen memory be that way for display.

```
   0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 A B C D E F
#  = = = _ = = _ = _ = _ _ _ = = =
0  U U U U U U M U M M U   _ _ _    <--blocks 00-0A
1  _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _
2  _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _
3  _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ U U <--3E, 3F
```

Number of Free Blocks: 51
  Ram Free in KBytes: 408

EXAMPLE TWO

This real example I ran off the other day. I had five shells, all of which had started another process (by me typing it in).

ID	Prnt	User	Pty	Age	St	Sig	..	Module	Std in/out	
2	1	0	128	129	80	0	00	Shell	<TERM	>TERM
3	2	0	128	130	80	0	00	Shell	<W7	>W7
4	3	0	128	129	80	0	00	Shell	<W4	>W4
5	4	0	128	129	80	0	00	pix	<W4	>W4
6	2	0	128	129	80	0	00	pix	<TERM	>TERM
7	3	0	128	129	80	0	00	Shell	<W5	>W5
8	7	0	128	128	80	0	00	pix	<W5	>W5
9	3	0	128	129	80	0	00	Shell	<W6	>W6
10	3	0	128	128	80	0	00	Proc	<W7	>D1
11	9	0	128	129	C0	0	00	Ball	<W6	>W6

Note the high block numbers in most of the programs. Each window was showing an Atari ST picture in it, and process #11 had Steve Bjork's bouncing ball demo running.

True windows that use GrfInt and Grfdrv are NOT mapped into a program's space. But this was special, as I was running many VDGInt screens, which usually ARE mapped in (on purpose) so that the programs could directly access the video display.

Notice also that my System task had fully been allocated by block. The SMAP later shows what part of them was free.

```
ID      01 23 45 67 89 AB CD EF   Program
----    -- -- -- -- -- -- -- --   -----------
  1     00 31 11 04 01 02 03 3F   SYSTEM
  2     05 .. .. .. .. .. 06 ..   Shell      -see note below
  3     07 .. .. .. .. .. 06 ..   Shell
  4     09 .. .. .. .. .. 06 ..   Shell
  5     0E .. .. 3A 3B 3C 3D 0D   pix
  6     0F .. .. 36 37 38 39 0D   pix
  7     10 .. .. .. .. .. 06 ..   Shell
  8     12 .. .. 32 33 34 35 0D   pix
  9     13 .. .. .. .. .. 06 ..   Shell
 10     18 .. .. .. .. .. .. 19   PMap
 11     14 16 17 .. .. .. 31 15   Ball
```

The other point to note is that the Tandy-provided shell file (block 06) goes over the block size-512 byte limit, and thus cannot be mapped into the top block slot, because it would fall on top of the vector page and I/O area from FE00-FFFF.

Here's the MMAP output. Lots of video ram allocated, huh?

```
    0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 A B C D E F
#   = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = =
0   U U U U U U M U M U M M M M M U U
1   U U U U U M U U U M _ _ _ _ _ _
2   _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _
3   _ U U U U U U U U U U U U U U U U
```

Number of Free Blocks: 23
   Ram Free in KBytes: 184

And just to show how close I was to a real limit, here's the SMAP utility output. It shows in pages how much memory is left in the system task map. The 32x16 old-style VDG text screens and all the process descriptors (two pages each!), plus a page for each window's SCF input buffer made things rather tight.

```
     0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 A B C D E F
#    = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = =
0    U U U U U U U U U U U U U U U U
1    U U U U U U U U U U U U U U U U
2    U U U U U U U U U U U U U U U U
3    U U U U U U U U U U U U U U U U
4    _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _
5    _ _ U U U U _ U U U U U U U U U
6    U U U U U U U U U U U U U U U U
7    U U U U U U U U U U U U U U U U
8    U U U U U U U U U U U U U U U U
9    U U U U U U U U U U U U U U U U
A    U U U U U U U U U U U U U U U U
B    U U U U U U U U U U U U U U U U
C    U U U U U U U U U U U U U U U U
D    U U U U U U U U U U U U U U U U
E    U U U U U U U U U U U U U U U U
F    U U U U U U U U U U U U U U U U .
```

Number of Free Pages: 19
Ram Free in KBytes: 4

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

The System

L-II PROCESS DESCRIPTOR VARIABLES

```
00      P$ID      Process   ID
01      P$PID     Parent's  ID
02      P$SID     Sibling's ID
03      P$CID     Child's   ID
                  The family proc id numbers.
04-05   P$SP      Stack Pointer storage
                  SP position within Process map
06      P$Task    Task Number
                  Virtual DAT task number
07      P$PagCnt  Data Memory Page Count
08-09   P$User    User Index
0A      P$Prior   Priority
0B      P$Age     Age
                  The age always begins at Priority.
0C      P$State   Status
                  System, Image Changed, Dead, etc.
0D-0E   P$Queue   Queue Link (next process desc ptr)
                  For active, waiting, sleeping procs.
0F      P$IOQP    Previous I/O Queue Link (Proc ID)
10      P$IOQN    Next    I/O Queue Link (Proc ID)
                  Path or driver queues.
11-12   P$PModul  Primary Module pointer
                  Offset within proc map to program.
13-14   P$SWI     SWI  Entry Point
15-16   P$SWI2    SWI2 Entry Point
17-18   P$SWI3    SWI3 Entry Point
                  May be changed to point to proc map.
19      P$Signal  Signal Code
1A-1B   P$SigVec  Signal Intercept Vector
1C-1D   P$SigDat  Signal Intercept Data Address (U)
                  Signal storage and user-defined vector.
1E      P$DeadLk  Dominant proc ID for locked I/O
20-2F   P$DIO     Default I/O ptrs (chd, chx)
                  Drive table and LSN entries.
30-3F   P$Path    I/O Path Table (real path numbers)
                  User path numbers 0-F index here to the
                  actual path descriptor number involved.
40-7F   P$DATImg  DAT Image (only 16 used in CoCo-3)
                  The block map of this 64K process space.
80-9F   P$Links   Block Link counts (for user map)(8 used)
                  To keep track of map-internal links.
A0-AB             Network variables?
AC                Path number (0,1,2) for selected window


            rmb $200-. Local stack
P$Stack   equ 512 Top of Stack
P$Size    equ 512 Size of Process Descriptor
```

There are three main differences between a L-I and Level Two process descriptor. The L-II additions are:

> . DAT Image - so OS9 knows what to map in for the process.
> . Link Cnts - so an unlink won't unmap blocks with other
> still-linked-into-this-map modules.
> . Stack area- used while in the system state.

The link counts apply to that process map only, and are counts of block links, not individual modules. Say you had a merged module file loaded with Runb, Syscall and Inkey all together taking up two blocks. The first logical block number of the whole group will have a link count of one.

Then perhaps your program calls Inkey. Inkey is found in your map already, and the first block number link count is incremented in the process descriptor. The module directory link count is incremented also.

Now Inkey finishes and is unlinked. The link count is decremented in the module directory and could easily now be zero. But you don't want Runb and Syscall to go away, too! And they won't because the process map block link now only goes down to one again, and so both blocks mapped will stay mapped.

The stack area is needed when an interrupt (software or hardware) occurs. The initial register save will be within the process' stack area. Then OS9 flips over to the system map, where, in case this process' time is up and it's whole state must be saved, OS9 begins using the process descriptor stack area instead.

In a way, the process descriptor stack is an extension of the process data area into the system map.

Under L-I, of course, there was no need for this, as everyone's stack was available at all times.

L-II Direct Page Variable Map $00XX

* Names are standard L-II. Defs with no name are new CC3 vars.

```
Addrs   Name        Use
-----   --------    ----------------------------
20-21   D.Tasks     Task Proc User Table
                      Points to 32 byte task# map.
22-23   D.TmpDAT    Temporary DAT Image stack
                      Used to point to images used in moves.
24-25   D.Init      INIT Module  ptr
                      Points to the Init module.
26-27   D.Poll      Interrupt Polling Routine
                      Vector to IOMan sub to find IRQ sources.
28      D.Time      System Time Variables:
28      D.Year        Year
29      D.Month       Month
2A      D.Day         Day
2B      D.Hour        Hour
2C      D.Min         Minute
2D      D.Sec         Seconds
```

2E	D.Tick	Tick countdown for slice
		60 Hz IRQ count. (60 ticks = 1 second)
2F	D.Slice	Current slice remaining
		Ticks left for current process normal run.
30	D.TSlice	Ticks per Slice constant
		Set to 6 = 1/10 second per process slice
32	D.MotOn	Drive Motor time out
36-37		Boot start address
38-39		Boot length
		New variables for use by os9gen & cobbler.
40-41	D.BlkMap	Memory Block Map
		Points to 64 byte physical block flag array.
44-45	D.ModDir	Module Directory
		Points to the 8 byte dir entries start.
48-49	D.PrcDBT	Process Descriptor Block Table
		Points to 256 byte array of msb addresses.
4A-4B	D.SysPrc	System Process Descriptor
		Points to proc desc used while in SysState.
4C-4D	D.SysDAT	System DAT Image
		Points to the image within D.SysPrc desc.
4E-4F	D.SysMem	System Mem Map
		Points to 256 byte page table for systm map.
50-51	D.Proc	Current Process Desc
		Points to the proc desc in use now.
52-53	D.AProcQ	Active Process Queue
		First proc desc link of procs ready to run.
54-55	D.WProcQ	Waiting Process Queue
		First proc desc link of procs that F$Wait'd.
56-57	D.SProcQ	Sleeping Process Queue
		First proc desc link of procs sleeping.
58-59	D.ModEnd	Module Directory end
5A-5B	D.ModDAT	Module Directory DAT image end
6B-6C		"Boot Failed" REL vector
		Vector to display of this message.
71-7C		CoCo reset code
		55 NOP NOP B7 FF DF 7E F00E
80-81	D.DevTbl	I/O Device Table
		Points to array of 9-byte device entries.
82-83	D.PolTbl	I/O Polling Table
		Points to array of 9-byte IRQ poll entries.
88-89	D.PthDBT	Path Descriptor Block Table ptr
		Points to base 256-byte path descs table.
8A	D.DMAReq	DMA Request flag (MPI slot use)
		Set= MPI slot has been changed. CC3Disk flag.
90		GIME register copies:
91		Init Reg $FF91 shadow for tasks
92		IRQEN $FF92 shadow IRQ enables
93-9F		other GIME shadows
A0		Speed flag (1=2Mhz)
A1-A2		Task DAT Image Ptrs Table ptr
		Pointer to 32 image pointers for task #'s.

```
A3                    0=128K, 1=512K temp flag
A4                    FF91 Task Reg Bit (which system state task)
A5-A6                 Global CC3IO memory
                        Pointer to $1000: global mem.
A7-A8                 Grfdrv SP storage
                        Pointer to end of global mem. sysmap 1 stack.
A9-AA                 Grfdrv ->kernal return vector
AB-AC                 Kernal ->grfdrv second sysmap
AD-AE                 Clock SvcIRQ vector for VIRQ
AF                    GIME IRQ bits status
                        Set bit = unpolled interrupt as yet.
B0-B1                 VIRQ table
                        Pointer to the Virtual Interrupt table.
B2-B3                 CC3IO Keybd IRQ vector
                        Vector to keyboard scan sub... used by Clock.


C0-C1    D.SysSvc     System Service Routine entry
C2-C3    D.SysDis     System Service Dispatch Table
C4-C5    D.SysIRQ     Sys  State IRQ Routine entry
C6-C7    D.UsrSvc     User Service Routine entry
C8-C9    D.UsrDis     User Service Dispatch Table
CA-CB    D.UsrIRQ     User State IRQ Routine entry
CC-CD    D.SysStk     System stack
CE-CF    D.SvcIRQ     In-System IRQ service
D0       D.SysTsk     System Task number

E0-E1    D.Clock      Secondary Vectors:
E2-E3    D.XSWI3
E4-E5    D.XSWI2
E6-E7    D.XFIRQ
E8-E9    D.XIRQ
EA-EB    D.XSWI
EC-ED    D.XNMI


F2-F3    D.SWI3       Primary Interrupt Vectors:
F4-F5    D.SWI2       (most point to their D.X form above)
F6-F7    D.FIRQ
F8-F9    D.IRQ
FA-FB    D.SWI
FC-FD    D.NMI
```

OTHER SYSTEM RAM USAGE
(from above pointers- for info only)

```
         0100-011F    D.Tasks      Task table
         0120-015F    00A1-A2      Virtual dat tasks ptr
         0200-023F    D.BlkMap     Block usage map
                                   ($80=notram, $01=in use, +$02=module)
         0300-03FF    D.SysDis     Sys  call dispatch table
         0400-04FF    D.UsrDis     User call dispatch table
         0500-05FF    D.PrcDBT     Proc Desc ptrs table
         0600-07FF    D.SysPrc     System proc desc
         0800-08FF    D.SysStk     (0900) system stack space
         0900-09FF    D.SysMem     System page ram map ($01=in use)
         0A00-0FFF    D.ModDir     Module DATImages

         1000-1FFF                 Global cc3io mem, alarm & system use
```

SAMPLE SYSTEM LOW MEMORY DUMP (00000-00FFF)

```
        0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7  8 9 A B C D E F
==== +-+-+-+-+-+-+-+-+- +-+-+-+-+-+-+-+-+-
0000 A001000000000000 0000000000000000   System Direct Page
0010 000000000000000  00000000FFFF0000     Variables
0020 010000008FAE967E 0000000006233904
0030 0601000000008300 69E3000000000000
0040 020002400A001000 0500060006400900
0050 6D00760000007800 0BF80E8600000000
0060 0000000000000000 0000007FFF917EED
0070 55550074127FFFDF 7EED5F0000000000
0080 8100825F00000000 8000000000000000
0090 6C00080009000000 0315000000F80000
00A0 0101200100100020 00FE69FE7DE9D500
00B0 82E6B98400000000 0000000000000000
00C0 F3160300FE12F27E 0400FD370900E9D5
00D0 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
00E0 FCD2F274F316F000 FE12F287F0000000
00F0 0000F271F271F271 E971F271AD9B0000
```

```
        0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7  8 9 A B C D E F
==== +-+-+-+-+-+-+-+-+- +-+-+-+-+-+-+-+-+-
0100 0101010000000000 0000000000000000   Task Numbers Use Table
0110 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
0120 064011876D406D40 0000000000000000   Virtual Dat: pointers
0130 0000000000000000 0000000000000000     to task # DAT Images
0140 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
0150 0000000000000000 0000000000000000   The ones here are:
0160 0000000000000000 0000000000000000     task 0 (0640)= system
0170 0000000000000000 0000000000000000     task 1 (1187)= grfdrv
0180 0000000000000000 0000000000000000     task 2 (6D40)= dump
0190 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
01A0 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
01B0 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
01C0 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
01D0 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
01E0 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
01F0 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
```

```
        0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7  8 9 A B C D E F
==== +-+-+-+-+-+-+-+-+- +-+-+-+-+-+-+-+-+-
0200 0101010101010301 0303010000000000   Block Map (64 bytes)
0210 0000000000000000 0000000000000000     80 = not ram
0220 0000000000000000 0000000000000000     02 = contains module
0230 0000000000000000 0000000000000101     01 = ram in use
0240 0000000000000000 0000000000000000     03 = module,ram-in-use
0250 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
0260 0000000000000000 0000000000000000   "Mfree" would check
0270 0000000000000000 0000000000000000     this map using
0280 0000000000000000 0000000000000000     F$GBlkMp call.
0290 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
02A0 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
02B0 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
02C0 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
02D0 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
02E0 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
02F0 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
```

```
      0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7   8 9 A B C D E F
==== +-+-+-+-+-+-+-+-  +-+-+-+-+-+-+-+-
0300 F39397278439852F  863486AE884488DF   System Dispatch Table
0310 894089F68A040000  8AC18AA58ACD98FD    (SWI2)
0320 F72EF7C38BEF8B24  8B98EADB8AE8F636
0330 8C4A8C638C7E8CA8  8CA08D03EAA40000
0340 000096BF96A00000  000000000000EA60
0350 F820F89795FC9945  FD0FFD86F4548D50
0360 8D738DF4F3689062  F386F8F4F8208E24
0370 FB23F967F9BA8E46  FA86FA3FFA25FC56
0380 FC66FC77FCA1FCC1  FAA60000FABD0000
0390 FAF6FB12FB1C85DE  9530F38BF6799D74
03A0 8EAE8EEB8F13F99C  0000000000000000
03B0 0000000000000000  0000000000000000
03C0 0000000000000000  0000000000000000
03D0 0000000000000000  0000000000000000
03E0 0000000000000000  0000000000000000
03F0 0000000000000000  00000000000090DE   (I$call vector)

      0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7   8 9 A B C D E F
==== +-+-+-+-+-+-+-+-  +-+-+-+-+-+-+-+-
0400 F39396FA8439852F  863486AE884488DF   User Dispatch Table
0410 894089F68A040000  8AC18AA58ACD98FD    (SWI2)
0420 F72EF7B88BE28B17  8B8BEADB8AE8F636
0430 8C4A8C638C7E8CA8  8CA08D03EAA40000
0440 000096BF96A00000  000000000000EA60    Notice that many
0450 0000000000000000  0000000000000000    calls are not
0460 00000000F3680000  0000000000000000    available to the
0470 0000F96700000000  0000000000000000    user.
0480 0000000000000000  0000000000000000
0490 0000000000000000  0000000000008E74
04A0 8EAE8EEB00000000  0000000000000000
04B0 0000000000000000  0000000000000000
04C0 0000000000000000  0000000000000000
04D0 0000000000000000  0000000000000000
04E0 0000000000000000  0000000000000000
04F0 0000000000000000  00000000000090D9   (I$call vector)

      0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7   8 9 A B C D E F
==== +-+-+-+-+-+-+-+-  +-+-+-+-+-+-+-+-
0500 060678766D000000  0000000000000000   Process Descriptors
0510 0000000000000000  0000000000000000    Base Table (PrcDBT)
0520 0000000000000000  0000000000000000
0530 0000000000000000  0000000000000000   Here: 0600 - n/a
0540 0000000000000000  0000000000000000         0600 - id 1
0550 0000000000000000  0000000000000000         7800 - id 2
0560 0000000000000000  0000000000000000         7600 - id 3
0570 0000000000000000  0000000000000000         6D00 - id 4
0580 0000000000000000  0000000000000000         ...
0590 0000000000000000  0000000000000000
05A0 0000000000000000  0000000000000000
05B0 0000000000000000  0000000000000000
05C0 0000000000000000  0000000000000000
05D0 0000000000000000  0000000000000000
05E0 0000000000000000  0000000000000000
05F0 0000000000000000  0000000000000000
```

```
      0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7   8 9 A B C D E F
==== +-+-+-+-+-+-+-+-   +-+-+-+-+-+-+-+-
0600 0100000200000000   0000FFFFA0000000    The System (id 1)
0610 0000000000000000   0000000000000000     Process Descriptor
0620 8100000000028100   0000007500000000
0630 0101010000000000   0000000000000000
0640 0000333E333E0004   000100020003003F    - DAT Images
0650 0000000000000000   0000000000000000
0660 0000000000000000   0000000000000000
0670 0000000000000000   0000000000000000
0680 0000000000000000   0052000000000001
0690 0000000000000000   0000000000000000
06A0 0000000000000000   0000000000000000
06B0 0000000000000000   0000000000000000
06C0 0000000000000000   0000000000000000
06D0 0000000000000000   0000000000000000
06E0 0000000000000000   0000000000000000
06F0 0000000000000000   0000000000000000

      0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7   8 9 A B C D E F
==== +-+-+-+-+-+-+-+-   +-+-+-+-+-+-+-+-
0700 0000000000000000   0000000000000000    - and it's stack area
     ....
07F0 003F004000410042   0043004400450046

      0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7   8 9 A B C D E F
==== +-+-+-+-+-+-+-+-   +-+-+-+-+-+-+-+-
0800 0000000000000000   0000000000000000    System Stack Page
     ....
08F0 10FEFEF400026D00   FD026D0012E7FE52

      0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7   8 9 A B C D E F
==== +-+-+-+-+-+-+-+-   +-+-+-+-+-+-+-+-
0900 0101010101010101   0101010101010101    System 64K Page Map
0910 0101010101010101   0101010101010101
0920 0000000000000000   0000000000000000    Each byte = one page
0930 0000000000000000   0000000000000000     01 = in use
0940 0000000000000000   0000000000000000     00 = free
0950 0000000000000000   0000000000000000     80 = not ram
0960 0000000000000000   0000000000010101
0970 0101010101010101   0101010101010101
0980 0101010101010101   0101010101010101
0990 0101010101010101   0101010101010101
09A0 0101010101010101   0101010101010101
09B0 0101010101010101   0101010101010101
09C0 0101010101010101   0101010101010101
09D0 0101010101010101   0101010101010101
09E0 0101010101010101   0101010101010101
09F0 0101010101010101   0101010101010180    (top page is I/O)
```

```
      0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7   8 9 A B C D E F
==== +-+-+-+-+-+-+-+-  +-+-+-+-+-+-+-+-
0A00 0FF41ED90D060000  0FF41ED90E300001   Module Directory
0A10 0FF41ED910000000  0EF66CE303000001
0A20 0EF66CE30FAE0001  0EF66CE30FDC0001   Each entry is 8 bytes
0A30 0EF66CE319CF0014  0EF66CE32BFD0014    and contains:
0A40 0EF66CE330510008  0EF66CE33081000C   DAT Image Ptr - 2
0A50 0EF66CE330B10000  0EF66CE330E10004   Block Size    - 2
0A60 0EF66CE336C40004  0EF66CE342FA0001   Offset to Mod - 2
0A70 0EF66CE34FDF0001  0EF66CE35D1C0002   Link Count    - 2
0A80 0EF66CE35D610000  0EF66CE35DA30000
0A90 0EF66CE35DE60000  0EF66CE35E290000   "Mdir" gets this table
0AA0 0EF66CE35E6C0000  0EF66CE35EAF0000      using F$GModDr call.
0AB0 0EF66CE35EF20000  0EF66CE35F350002
     ....
0E80 0000000000000009  0000000800000000   and towards the end
0E90 0000000000000009  0000000000000000    is the temporary
0EA0 0000000000000006  0000000000000000    DATImage stack.
0EB0 0000000000000000  0000000000000000
0EC0 0000000000000000  0000000000000000
0ED0 0000000000000000  0000000000000000
0EE0 0000000000000000  0000000000000000
0EF0 0000000000000001  00020003003F0000
     ....
0FF0 00000000003F0000  0000000000000000   - end system vars.

1000 ----------------  ----------------   Begin CC3 global mem
```

OS9 SYSTEM CALLS

The OS9 system service calls, a SWI2 opcode followed by the call number, are the only recommended means to utilize memory, I/O and program control. A process inherits the SWI vectors from its parent, but may change them by the F$SSWI call.

Most of the calls are handled by the OS9 or OS9P2 modules. Any I/O call is vectored to IOMAN, which does its own internal table look-up. Another exception is the get-time call, which is dealt with by the Clock module.

There are two tables that contain the call vectors. The first table is from $00300-003FF, and is the table for calls made while in the system state. The user call table is at $00400-004FF.

To be in the system state, a program must currently be executing code within a system, manager, or driver module. This mainly occurs because of a system call. In other words, once a SWI call is made, all calls made within that call are vectored by the system table.

There are three main reasons for having a system mode. First, if a program is aborted while doing I/O (system mode), the program must be allowed to release I/O resources for other programs to use. Second, path numbers used while in the system mode are the actual path desc block number, and so must be distinguished from a process's path table pointer. And third, since new SWI and IRQ vectors are set on entry to the system mode, time is saved by bypassing this set-system-mode sub.

When a SWI2 call is made, the registers are placed on the current process's stack, and the stack pointer is saved in the process descriptor for easy access by the system modules. This way, the modules can use all the registers (except the SP) with impunity, and they all know where to get parameters passed and where to return values. Each module may do a fair amount of SWI2 calls itself. Under Level One, that meant that you needed to keep a large stack area for your program. That's not so important under Level Two, as the system or process descriptor stack is used mostly instead.

The calls from $28-$33 are regarded as privileged calls, since they have resource allocation powers that would be dangerous if used by a passing (non-system) program module. They may only be used while in the system state.

```
================================================================
                SWI2 SERVICE REQUEST                    OS9
================================================================
        USER SWI2                       SYS SWI2
            1                               1
        State=sys                           1
        DP = 0                          DP = 0
        U=SP, store P$SP                U = SP
        Table=user (D.UsrDis)           Table=sys (D.SysDis)
            1                               1
        BSR Docall                      BSR Docall
        State=user                          1
            1                               1
          END                             END
```

```
=====================================================================
Docall                    Subroutine                      OS9
=====================================================================
    Get PC off IRQ stack
    Get next byte (call)
    Inc stack PC past call byte
            l
    (I/O call >=$80 ?) n--------------->.
            ly                           l
    Vector at table-2 (I/O)      (Call >= $37?) y------->.
            l                            ln              l
            l                    Get call vector         l
            l                      (vector=0?) y--------->l
            l<-----------------------l                    l
            l                                             l
    JSR the call vector                           'Illegal SVC'
            l
.<--n (C set for err?)
l          ly
l    Return Reg.B=err code in B
l---------->l
            l
    Return lower 4 bits of CC
            l
          END SUB
=====================================================================
I/O Vector                I/O SERVICE CALL                 IOMAN
=====================================================================
        USER                   SYS
         l                      l
     Table=CBC8           Table=CBEA
         l<-------------------l
         l
     (call>$90?) y----------------->'Illegal SVC'
         ln
     Get call vector
     JMP to vector       (Hidden RTS to OS9 Docall above)
```

```
=================================================================
SWI 01                    F$LOAD                        IOMAN
=================================================================
      Alloc temp proc desc
      Totram=0, Totmod=0
      Set proc prty=caller's
      Open EXEC. path to file
      F$AllTsk, D.Proc=temp
.------->1
1    Call ReadMod header
1        1
1    (M$ID 87CD okay?) n--------------->.
1        ly                             1
1    Call ReadMod rest                  1
1        1                              1
1    F$VModul into moddir err---------->1
1        1                              1
1    (known module?) n---->update       1
1        ly              TotMod         1
1        1<---------------1             1
1    Set FoundMod flag                  1
1<-------1                              1
                                        1
        .<-----------------------------1
         1
      D.Proc=caller proc
      Close EXEC. path
      Check TotRam-TotMod
      Release blocks unused
      Dealloc temp proc desc
      (FoundMod flag set?) n-->return err
           ly
      Return ptr to first module
           1
         END
=================================================================
Subroutine                ReadMod                       IOMAN
=================================================================
         sub
          1
     ModSiz=ModSiz+request
.<--n (ModSiz >TotRam?)
1         ly
1    Calc # of blocks needed
1    Find free blocks and set=$01
1    Set into temp proc desc datimg
1    TotRam=TotRam+new blocks
1    F$SetTsk: update datimg
1         1
1-------->1
          1
     Read in header/module
          1
        RTS
```

```
=================================================================
                        Verify Module
=================================================================
    Call CRC check
    F$FModul in ModDir
.<-n (find same name?)
l        l
l    (revision higher on new?) n---> E$KnwMdl
l        ly
l------->l
    Set ModImg
    MPDAT,MPtr,MDLink=0
    MBSiz=up to and including module
         l
.<-n (module in another block?)
l        ly
l    Free other entry
l------->l
    Mark BlkMap with "ModBlock"
         l
         END
=================================================================
   SWI 02                  F$UNLINK                      OS9P2
=================================================================
    Calc proc desc datimg block #
    (does BlkMap show module?) n----->okay end
         ly
    Decrement P$Link cnt
    Search ModDir
.<-------l
l
l           .<---------------.
l    Next ModDir entry       l
l        l                   l
l------->l                   l
         l                   l
    (same MD$MPtr?) n----->l
         ly                  l
    (same block #?) n----->l
         ly
    MD$Link cnt-1
.<-n (link cnt=0?)
l        ly
l    Do IODEL if needed
l    Call ClearDir sub
l------->l
    Decrement P$Link cnt
.<-n (link cnt=0?)
l        ly
l    Mark P$Datimg blocks as free
l------->l
         END
```

```
================================================================
Subroutine              ClearDir                    OS9P2
================================================================
        sub
        1
    Get dir entry block #
    Check BlkMap flag ------->end if already clear
    Pt to ModDir
        1<---------------.
.<-n (blk=this entry?)    1
1       1y               1
1    End if MD$Link<>0    1
1------->1               1
    Next ModDir entry    1
    (last entry?) n------>1
        1y
    Free BlkMap flags
    CLear DatImg
    Clear ModDir entry
        1
        RTS
================================================================
SWI 03                  F$FORK                      OS9P2
================================================================
    F$AllPrc desc
    Copy parent's P$User,Prior,DIO
    I$Dup std 0,1,2 paths
    Call MakeProc
    F$AllTsk for child
    F$Move parameters to child map
    F$Move register stack from proc desc to map
    F$DelTsk of child
    Return child id to caller
    Set P$CID of parent, P$PID, P$SID of child
    Clear SysState of child
    F$AProc: activate child
        1
        END
================================================================
Subroutine              MakeProc                    OS9P2
================================================================
        sub
        1
    F$SLink to module -ok--->.
        1ok                  1
    F$Load module            1
        1<---------------1
        1
    (Prgrm/Systm+Objct?) n-----> err
        1y
    Set P$PModul
    F$Mem for new D.Proc
    Set new register stack in proc desc
        1
        rts
```

```
==================================================================
SWI 4B                    F$AllPrc                        OS9P2
==================================================================
    Check D.PrcDBT table for free entry
    F$SrqMem 512 byte proc desc
    Set D.PrcDBT entry
        1
    Set P$ID in proc desc
    Clear P$DATImg
    State = SysState
        1
        END
==================================================================
SWI 3F                    F$ALLTSK                        OS9P1
==================================================================
    Quick End if has P$Task
    Call ResTsk
    Call SetTsk
        1
        END
==================================================================
SWI 42                    F$RESTSK                        OS9P1
==================================================================
    Point to D.Tasks table
    Skip first two (reserved for systm)
    Find free entry, mark it used
    Return entry number as task
        1
        END
==================================================================
SWI 43                    F$RELTSK                        OS9P1
==================================================================
    Point to D.Tasks table
    Clear task entry
     unless is SysTsk
        1
        END
==================================================================
SWI 41                    F$SETTSK                        OS9P1
==================================================================
    Clear ImgChg flag in P$State
    Get P$Task
    Copy P$DATImg's to task map
        1
        END
==================================================================
subroutine                Check Task
==================================================================
    P$State has ImgChg flag set? n-->rts
        ly
    Call SetTsk
        1
        rts
```

```
===================================================================
 SWI 04                    F$WAIT                        OS9P2
===================================================================
        (children?) n-------------> 'No Children' error
              ly
        (any dead yet?) y--------------------->.
              ln                               l
        Return Regs.A=0                  Regs.D= ID/code
        Stop IRQ's                       Fix sibling links
        Place proc at front of W.Queue   Dealloc. child desc
        Make a fake RTI stack                 l
        F$Nproc:start next process            END
              l
              . . .
              l
   <F$Exit of child wakes parent>
     <Regs.D has child ID/code>
              l
         Get real SP
              l
             END
===================================================================
 SWI 08                    F$SEND                        OS9P2
===================================================================
        (dest ID=0?) y------->Send signal to all!
              ln
        Send to ID only
              l
             END


             <->
              l
          Stop IRQ's
              l
 .--n  (code=abort?)
 l         ly
 l    Make proc condemned state
 l--------->l
        (has signal?) y--------.
              ln              (signal=wake?) n---->error
              l<--------------l
        Store signal
        Wake up proc
        Signal=0 if signal=1
        Insert proc in A.Queue
              l
          END of SUB
```

```
======================================================================
SWI 06                      F$EXIT                        OS9P2
======================================================================
        P$Signal = Regs.B
        Close all I/O paths
        Return data memory
        Unlink primary module
                1
        Point to our last child
.<---------1
1
1               .<------------.
1               1             1
1   .<-n (is it dead?)        1          Return proc desc's of all
1   1       1y               1             dead (F$Exit'd) children.
1   1 Dealloc proc desc      1
1   1------>1                1
1       Zero parent ID       1          Live kids are now orphans.
1       Point to sibling     1
1            1               1
1--------->1                 1
        (any children?) y-->1
               1n
               1
        (we have parent?) y------>.      If we are orphan ourselves
               1n                 1        we exit quickly.
        Dealloc our proc desc     1
.<---------1                      1
1                                 1      If parent hasn't F$Waited,
1                                 1        we are marked as Dead for
1                                 1        parent's Wait or Exit.
1                                 1
1                                 1
1         .<-----------n (parent waiting?)
1         1                  1y
1      Mark us as       Take parent out of W.Queue
1        Dead           F$Activate parent
1         1             Put ID/code in parent's Regs.D
1         1             Fix sibling links
1         1             Dealloc child proc desc
1         1                    1
1------->1-------------------->1
                               1
                     D.Proc = 0000
                               1
                             END
```

```
=======================================================================
   SWI 00                    F$LINK                      OS9P1
=======================================================================
        Type=Reg.A
        Name ptr=Reg.X
        Find module dir entry -err------>$DD error
            1
.<--y (reentrant?)
1        1n
1     (link cnt=0?) n---------->$D1 error
1        1y
1------->1
            1
        Inc link cnt
        Return type/lang/hdr/entry
            1
            END
=======================================================================
   SWI 0C                     F$ID                       OS9P2
=======================================================================
        Get ID from Proc Desc
        Get User from Proc Desc
            1
        Return ID in Reg.A
        Return User in Reg.Y
            1
            END
=======================================================================
   SWI 0D                    F$SPRIOR                     OS9P2
=======================================================================
        ID# = Reg.A
        Find Proc Desc for ID  -err------>'Not Found'
            1
        (same index?) n-------------->'Not Yours'
            1y
        New proc priority=Reg.B
            1
            END
=======================================================================
   SWI 0E                     F$SWI                       OS9P2
=======================================================================
        Point to Proc Desc's SWI table
        Type= Reg.A
        (type>3?) y-------------->'Illegal SWI Code'
            1n
        New vector=Reg.X
            1
            END
=======================================================================
   SWI 0F                    F$PERR                       IOMAN
=======================================================================
        Get Error Path (#2) from Proc Desc table
        Convert Reg.B code to ASCII number
        Print 'ERROR #'
        Print err number
            1
            END
```

```
================================================================
SWI 15                    F$TIME                      CLOCK
================================================================
    Destination=Reg.X
    F$Move D.Time to dest
        l
        END
================================================================
SWI 16                    F$SETIME                    OS9P1
================================================================
    Source=Reg.X
    Move source to D.Time
    F$Link to 'Clock'
        l
     (error?)  y-------------->'Unknown Module'
        ln
    Jmp to Clock init  (after this, Clock usually sets it's
        l                      own F$Setime call - see below)
      (END)
================================================================
System Module             Init                        CLOCK
================================================================
    Set constants/vars
    Insert Clock vector at D.IRQ
    F$SSVC new Time call
        l
        END
```

```
========================================================================
SWI 2A                          F$IRQ                            IOMAN
========================================================================

       Get packet values
       Get max # IRQ entries from INIT
       Point to poll table (<$62)
            l
.<--y  (Reg.X=0?)
l          ln
l          (mask=0?)  y--------->error
l          ln
l       Search for empty
l          l
l          (no empties?)  y------>'Poll Table Full'
l          l
l       Sort by priority
l       Insert new entry
l          l
l          END
l
l------->.   * KILL ENTRY *
            l
       Find entry by data address        At INIT Module+$0C
       Delete it                         is max # entries.
       Move rest up in table
          l
          END


----------------------------------------------------------------------
POLLING TABLE ENTRY FORM:

00-01   Address of status port
02      Flip byte
03      Mask byte
04-05   IRQ service address
06-07   Storage memory address
08         Priority (0-low,255-high)


========================================================================
System Module          IRQ Polling Routine              IOMAN
========================================================================

     Point to polling table
     Get max # entries from INIT
            l-------------------->.
.--------->.                      l
l   Point to next entry           l
l      (end of table?) y--------- l --------------->.
l          ln                     l                 l
l          l<--------------------l                 l
l      Get status byte                      'Table Full Err'
l      Flip and Mask                        Return error
l<--n (found it?)
l          ly
l      Do service routine
l<--y  (error?)
          ln
          END
========================================================================
```

```
================================================================
SWI 80/81              I$ATTACH/DETACH                IOMAN
================================================================

     F$link--device desc
        (get header, device address) err--------------->.
     F$link--device driver                              1
        (get driver entry address)   err--------------->1
     F$link--file manager                               1
        (get mgr entry address)      err--------------->1
             1                                          1
     Get max # of entries (INIT)                 I$DETACH
     Get device table add (<$60)                        1
             1                               Dec user cnt
.-->(entry empty?) y--------------->.            Unlink desc
1    (same desc?)    n----------->.  1           Unlink driver
1    (mem alloc'd?) y-------->.  1 1             Unlink mgr
1         1                   1 1 1                   1
1<--n (any user?)             1 1 1                  END
1        1y                   1 1 1
1    Insert in I/O queue      1 1 1
1<-----wakeup                 1 1 1
1                             1 1 1
1          .<----------------1 1 1          DEVICE TABLE ENTRY:
1          1                    1 1            0 - Driver mod
1    Save entry ptr             1 1            2 - Static mem
1         1<-------------------1  1            4 - Desc mod
1         1                        1           6 - File mgr mod
1    (same port add?) n------------>1      8 - User count
1    (same driver?)   n------------>1
1    (user cnt=0?)    y------------>1
1         1                         1
1    Save user cnt                  1
1         1<-----------------------1
1    Point to next entry
1<--n (last?)
        1y
     (entry found?) y-------------->1
           1n                       1
     Find empty spot                1
        (error?) y--->'Table Full'  1
             1                      1
.<--y (mem alloc'd?)                1
1        1n                         1
1    Allocate drvr mem & clear      1
1    Set V.Port add in mem          1
1    Do driver init sub             1
1------->1                          1
     Insert device tble data        1
           1<----------------------1
           1
     (Check desc/drvr modes) err--------> 'Illegal Mode'
           1
.<--y (user cnt=0?)
1      (device shareable?) n------------> 'Device Busy'
1------->1
     Increment user cnt
     Return table entry in Regs.U
           1
         END
```

```
============================================================


============================================================
SWI 83                    I$DUP                      IOMAN
============================================================

     Get free path # from Proc Desc   err---->'Path Table Full'
     Find path desc of old path       err---->'Unknown Path'
     Increment path desc image cnt
     Return new Proc path ptr in Regs.B



============================================================
SWI 83/84               I$CREATE/OPEN               IOMAN
============================================================

     Get free path # from Proc Desc
          l
     Get requested mode
     Allocate path desc
     Do File Manager Create/Open
          l
     Put path desc # in Proc path table
     Return Proc path number in Regs.A
          l
          END


============================================================
SWI 8F                   I$CLOSE                    IOMAN
============================================================

     Get Proc path ptr for A=path#
     Zero that path ptr in Proc Desc
     Find path desc
     Decrement # of open images
          l
.<--y (current proc ID?)
l        ln
l     Update I/O queue
l     Save caller's stack in PD.REGS
l     Do File Manager Close
l          l
l     Wake up proc's in pd.links
l          l
l        (proc.ID=path.ID?)  n--->.
l          ly                     l
l     Clear path.ID               l
l------->l<-------------------l
          l
     (open images=0?)  n---->.
          ly                 l
     I$DETACH device          l
     Kill path desc           l
          l                   l
          l<---------------l
          END


============================================================
```

```
================================================================
SWI 86                    I$CHGDIR                      IOMAN
================================================================

     Save SWI code for later use
     Allocate temp path desc
          l
     Do File Manager Chgdir sub     (RBFman finds dir desc LSN &
          l                          dr# and puts in Proc Desc)
     .<---l------------>.
      l                 l
    data dir          exec dir
      l                 l
  (dec user cnt in device table for old dir's device)
  (inc user cnt in device table for new dir's device)
  (set new device table entry into Proc Desc)
          l
     Point to device table entry for this temp path
     I$Detach drive
     F$Dealloc64 - kill this temp path desc
          l
          END


----------------------------------------------------------------

   PROCESS DESCRIPTOR DEFAULT DIR ENTRIES:
     data    exec                                    from
     20-21   25-26   Device table entry ptr        (IOMAN)
     22      27        Drive number (not used)     (RBFman)
     23-24   28-29   Dir file desc LSN             (RBFman)


================================================================
SWI 89                    I$READ                        IOMAN
================================================================

     Find path desc
          l
        (read attr?) n----------------> 'No Permission'
          ly
          l<------------------.
  .<--n (path desc in use?)      l
  l       ly                     l
  l    Place in I/O Queue        l
  l       wakeup ------------->l
  l
  l------->.
          l
     Do File Manager Read sub
     Wake up others in I/O Queue
     Clear path user if still us    (PD.CPR)
          l
          END

================================================================
```

```
================================================================
                        Subroutine                      IOMAN
================================================================
ALLOCATE PATH DESCRIPTOR   (Open, Create)

       Get pd's base (D.PthDBT)
       Allocate 64 byte block
       Set user cnt=1, mode=mode requested
             l
       Point to pathname
       Skip blanks
             l
.--y (1st char='/'?)          If '/', it's full pathname;
l          ln                 Else use default dirs for this
l          l                  process descriptor.
l       dir type?
l       ----------------
l   l              l
l   data dir       exec dir
l   (get device tble entry from Proc Desc)
l          l
l       (entry=0?)  y---------------------------------->.
l          ln                                           l
l   Point to device desc name                           l
l          l                                            l
l-------->l                                             l
           l                                            l
       Parse name of device                             l
           (error?)   y-------------------------------->l
               ln                                        l
               l                                         l
       Attach device                                    l
       Save table ptr in path desc                      l
           l                                             l
           (attach err?) y-------------------------->l
               ln                                        l
               l                                         l
       Get device desc init size           'Bad Pathname'
       Move up to 32 bytes to path desc     Deallocate pd block
           l                                        l
           END                                  Error End
```

===

IRQ HANDLING

I have included this general text for the hackers out there.

Technical notes on the flow of hardware interrupt handling in OS9 L-I CoCo ver 1.X or 2.0, and OS9 L-II Gimix ver 2.0 or CoCo 1.X.

The 6809 has three hardware interrupt lines, NMI, FIRQ, and IRQ. This doc concentrates on the IRQ, which is the one used by OS9 for it's clock and I/O device polling routines.

I'll cover the various paths OS9 may take when it receives an IRQ, which don the current level, revision & system state. Note that because I only touch on IRQ-related code, other variables are involved.

IRQ'S - CLOCKS and DEVICES

There are two main source catagories of IRQ's: clock and device. They're both vectored to the same handler at their start, but branch differently. (CoCo OS-9 adds the VIRQ and FIRQ, but they end up being treated as an IRQ.)

The timesharing type has to do with updating the D.Time variables and calling the kernal's D.Clock process-switching algorithm. It comes from a regular timed interrupt source, such as the 60Hz Vertical Sync on the CoCo, or a clock chip or timer on other systems.

The other type is from a device asking for service. Usually that device's driver has entered an F$IRQ request, so that the OS will know where to vector, after the polling routine has found that IRQ source device.

BASIC INTERRUPT HANDLING

All 6809 machines fetch their cpu interrupt vectors from a ROM that can be read at logical addresses FFFX. The IRQ vector is at FFF8-F9.

Level-I CoCo 1/2

The ROM in these computers vectored to 010C, which contains a BRA to 0121, which does a JMP [D.IRQ].

Level-I Coco 3

The new ROM vectors IRQs to FEF7, where it does a LBRA to 010C, maintaining compatability with 1.X or 2.0 OS-9. See CoCo 1/2 above. L-II of course needs the FEXX page pseudo-vectors so that there is always IRQ handling code across all task maps.

Level-II Task Switching

In Level-II, interrupts are ROM-vectored to the code at the top of OS9p1. This code lies within the page that is mapped across all task maps (on some systems, an interrupt causes a hardware reset of the task register to the system map instead, so a user has the full 64K available). In either case, the task register is set to the SysTask, the Direct Page register is set to zero, and then- JMP [D.IRQ] D.IRQ defaults to the IntXfr (interrupt transfer) code in OS9p2, which does what boils down to a JMP [D.XIRQ]. This is changed by the Clock module.

OS-9 VECTOR INITIALIZATION

When OS9 first cranks up, it sets the following:

```
D.UsrIRQ   - kernal user-irq routine
D.SysIRQ   -     "    system   "
             both of which will and up JSR'ing [D.Poll]
D.SvcIRQ   - has D.SysIRQ in it
D.IRQ      - kernal JMP [D.SvcIRQ]
D.Poll     - kernal COMB, RTS
```

This means that initially all IRQ's go thru the kernal to [D.SvcIRQ] back to the kernal's own Sys/UsrIRQ code, which then calls [D.Poll] to find the source. As the kernal does not do polling, and IOMan isn't initialized yet, D.Poll returns an error. The Sys/UsrIRQ code then shuts off IRQ's by setting the CC bits as a precaution.

TRANSFER TO SYSTEM STATE - Level-I or II

Whether a program is in the user or system state when an interrupt occurs affects what D.SvcIRQ contains.

If in user state, it contains the vector constant copied from D.UsrIRQ. The routine in OS9p1 at that address saves the task's SP, sets SWI vectors to use system vectors, and copies D.SysIRQ into D.SvcIRQ.

The OS9p1 routine at [D.SysIRQ] does not save or set up anything as you are already in the system state. This helps speed interrupt handling.

IOMAN INIT

When the first I$Call is made, the kernal links to and initializes IOMAN (I/O MANager). Ioman inserts a vector to itself in D.Poll. From then on, IRQ's still go thru the kernal [D.SvcIRQ] to the Sys/UsrIRQ code, but their call to
[D.Poll] is now honored by ioman, which does the source searching (polling).

Also on the init call, ioman sets up several tables. These are the device table [D.DevTbl], polling table [D.PolTbl], and on the CoCo the VIRQ (virtual irq) table [D.CltTab].

These tables will be used by ioman for keeping track of active devices, inserting and deleting F$IRQ entries, and by ioman's D.Poll routine in finding the source of an IRQ.

CLOCK INIT and OPERATION

We must include Clock modules here because they are important in the IRQ heirachy. A side note: some clock modules keep their device address in the M$Size (data size) portion of their module header.

Clock modules keep track of the real time. Interrupts usually are vectored almost directly to them, and they decide for themselves if a clock IRQ was involved. In effect, a special device driver IRQ routine.

They are not in a polling table because a) the clock must be serviced quickly, and b) they may jump directly or thru another module to the kernal's timesharing routine (D.Clock) and so cannot be called as a subroutine such as device IRQ handlers are.

When the first F$STime call is made (best from SysGo), OS9p1 links to any module called "Clock", and JSR's to it's entry point. There the Clock module inserts itself into the system D.IRQ vector, so that it gets called first.

After that, IRQ's come to Clock, who checks to see if it's timer was the source. If so, it updates the time variables as needed, and jumps via D.Clock to the kernal (L-II jumps via D.XIRQ to the kernal).

If the timer or clock chip was NOT the IRQ source, then Clock jumps [D.SvcIRQ] so that OS9 can check for the correct device.

Exception #1: on the CoCo L-I ver 1.X, the IRQ's go first to CCIO (so it could time the disk motors), then to Clock via [D.AltIRQ], then Clock continued by [D.Clock].

Exception #2: on the CoCo L-I ver 2.0, Clock jumps via [D.AltIRQ] to the CCIO keyboard scan. CCIO finishes the jump to [D.Clock].

IOMAN IRQ POLL SYNOPSIS

As we know now, when the Clock's D.IRQ code finds that an IRQ has occurred from other than it's IRQ, the IOMan D.Poll vector is eventually called.

IOMan looks thru the Polling Table, which has been presorted by device priority. Each Q$POLL address is read, XOR'd with the Q$FLIP byte, AND'd with the Q$MASK byte, and if is not=$00 after all that, the Q$SERV routine in the driver for that device is called to service and clear that IRQ.

If the driver service code finds that a mistake has been made in it's selection, it can set the C bit, and IOMan will continue the search thru the table. See D.SvcIRQ above.

IRQ FLOWCHARTS

```
CoCo Level I
              IRQ
               1
            ROM:jmp [D.IRQ]
               (was it clockirq?) y------------------->update time
              n1                                          1
            jmp [D.SvcIRQ]                              jmp [D.AltIRQ]
   (D.UsrIRQ)----- or ------(D.SysIRQ)                  scan keyboard
       1                        1                       jmp [D.Clock]
   D.SvcIRQ = D.SysIRQ      jsr [D.Poll]                update ticks
   jsr [D.Poll]                      1<-----------y (ticks>0 or SysState?)
       1                          rti                      n1
       1                                                    1
         1<------------------------------------------------1
   choose next proc
   D.SvcIRQ = D.UsrIRQ
        rti




        D.Poll
   scan devices, do driver irq sub
        rts
```

```
===============================================================================
Level II
              IRQ
               1
            ROM:jmp to allmap page (XFEXX)
            TaskReg = SysTask
            jmp [D.IRQ]:                      (old L-II):            (CoCo L-II):
               (was it clockirq?) y----------->update time - - - - ->update time
              n1                                    1                      1
            D.SvcIRQ = D.Poll              D.SvcIRQ = D.Clock    D.SvcIRQ = D.Virq
                  1<-------------------------------1<- - - - - - - - - -1
            jmp [D.XIRQ]:
      (D.UsrIRQ)----- or ------(D.SysIRQ)
          1                        1
   SP = D.SysStk            jsr [D.SvcIRQ]
   D.XIRQ=D.SysIRQ                 rti
   jsr [D.SvcIRQ]
        1
      (slice up?) n----------.
           1y                1
   choose proc to run        1
         1<----------------1
   D.XIRQ = D.UsrIRQ                                              D.Virq:
   switch task to user                                    update Virq table
        rti                                               call D.Poll if Virq
                                                          jsr [D.KbdIRQ] scan
        D.Poll:                      D.Clock:             check & do alarm sig
   find source, driver IRQ sub    update ticks            jmp [D.Clock]
        rts                            rts                    (rts)
```

```
-------------------------------------------------------
```

NOTES:

All code is OS9p1, except D.IRQ/D.Virq-->Clock, and D.Poll-->IOMan.
In most cases, IRQ's (and FIRQ's) are not reenabled until the RTI.

The L-II D.Clock is a subroutine, but the L-I D.Clock both updates the ticks, and then falls through to the timeshare routine.

Notice that if an interrupt occurs while in , other processes get a chance to run if the current process is out of time.

GENERAL NOTES:
virqs end up as irqs

```
        Just after the end of the OS9p1 module are the offsets to the following
default code within it:
    D.Clock  routine
    D.SWI3   (these are D.X... in Level-II)
    D.SWI2
    D.FIRQ
    D.IRQ
    D.SWI
    D.NMI
```

IRQ-RELATED DP.VARS and SYSTEM TABLES

The following are the Direct Page ($00XX) variables that have to do with interrupt processing, and their addresses on the CoCo and GIMIX machines. Each contains a two-byte vector to the code within a System module that handles it, or point to a table.

Your system may vary, so check your OS9Defs file, if you don't own one of those computers. Addresses are included simply to give a rock to cling to.

NAME	L-I	L-II	
D.Init	2A-2B	24-25	Init Module pointer
D.DevTbl	60-61	80-81	I/O Device Table pointer
D.PolTbl	62-63	82-83	I/O Polling Table pointer
D.FIRQ	30-31	F6-F7	FIRQ handler
D.IRQ	32-33	F8-F9	IRQ
D.NMI	36-37	FC-FD	NMI
D.SvcIRQ	38-39	CE-CF	IRQ vector set by Clock depending on IRQ type
D.Poll	3A-3B	26-27	Source device polling routine
D.AltIRQ	6B-6C		Alternate IRQ hook
D.Clock	81-82	E0-E1	Kernal timeshare routine
D.ClTb	86-87	B0-B1	VIRQ device entry table ptr
D.KbdIRQ		B2-B3	Keyboard scan
D.XIRQ		E8-E9	Secondary IRQ vector set to D.UsrIRQ or D.SysIRQ

Then there are the Direct Page variables that contain initialized vector constants, so that interrupts may be handled differently depending upon the OS state:

```
D.UsrIRQ   3C-3D   CA-CB    User    state D.SvcIRQ vector
D.SysIRQ   3E-3F   C4-C5    System  state D.SvcIRQ vector
```

IOMAN TABLES --

The size of these tables is calculated from the DEVCNT and POLCNT entries in the system INIT module.

```
 DEVICE TABLE ENTRIES
V$DRIV   00-01   Driver module addrss
V$STAT   02-03   Device static storage
V$DESC   04-05   Device Descriptor
V$FMGR   06-07   File Manager
V$USRS   08      Device User Count
DevSiz   equ .

 POLLING TABLE ENTRIES
Q$POLL   00-01   Polling address (device status byte address)
Q$FLIP   02      Flip byte for negative logic IRQ bits
Q$MASK   03      Mask byte for IRQ status bit
Q$SERV   04-05   Driver IRQ service routine
Q$STAT   06-07   Device static memory pointer
Q$PRTY   08      Device polling priority (position in table)
PolSiz   equ .
```

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Devices

OS9 I/O   OS9 I/O
                        RBFMAN FILE
==

    PD.- path descriptor vars   V$-- device table
    V.-- device static storage   Q$-- IRQ poll table
    DD.- drive tables (LSN 0)   P$-- process descriptor

  Opening a disk (RBF) file takes the following steps:

VAR   MOD   ACTION
- -----   -----   --
1 PD.PD   IOMAN   Allocates a 64-byte block path descriptor.
   PD.MOD   Sets access mode desired.
   PD.CNT   Sets user cnt=1 for this path desc.

2 PD.DEV   IOMAN   Attaches the device (drive) used.
   V$STAT   Allocates memory for device driver (CCDisk).
   V.PORT   Sets device address in driver static memory.

3 V.NDRV   CCDISK   The driver's init subroutine is called to
   V.TRAK   initialize the device, and static memory
   DD.TOT   (drive tables) to default values.

4 Q$POLL   OS9   Sets up IRQ polling table entry.
   ...   (address, flip & mask bytes, service add,
   Q$PRTY   static storage, priority of IRQ)

5 V$DRIV   IOMAN   Sets up rest of device table.
   V$DESC   (module addresses of desc, driver, mgr)
   V$FMGR
   V$USRS   Sets user count of device=1

6 PD.OPT   IOMAN   Copies device desc info to path desc.
   ...   . (drive #, step rate, density, tracks,
   PD.SAS   sides, interleave, seg alloc size)

7 PD.BUF   RBFMN   Allocates buffer for file use.
   PD.DVT   Copies device table entry for user.
   PD.DTB   Calc's drive table add for quick ref'rnce.

   DD.TOT   CCDISK   Copies LSN 0 init info to drive table.
   ...   (diskette's format, root dir, ID, attr's,
   DD.RES   number of tracks, sectors, bitmap size)

   PD.DSK   RBFMN   Gets disk ID and finds the file:
   PD.DFD   LSN of directory file desc
   PD.DCP   Entry # of pathname in directory file
   PD.FD   LSN of pathname's file desc
   PD.CP   Current file pos
   PD.SIZE   File size
   PD.SBL   Offset from beginning of file segment
   PD.SBP   LSN of file segment
   PD.SSZ   Segment size in sectors
   PD.ATT   File attributes (DSEWR)

8 P$PATH   IOMAN   Puts path desc # in proc desc I/O table.
                       Returns table pointer to user as path number.
==

```
==================================================================
                 DEVICE DRIVER ENTRIES              RBFMAN
==================================================================
INIT              U =device static memory      CC,B <error code
                  Y =device descriptor
------------------------------------------------------------------
   . Set V.NDRV to number drives controller handles
   . Set DD.TOT to non-zero value so RBFman can read LSN 0
   . Set V.TRAK to high number if driver controls seek op code
   * Use F$Irq to place driver IRQ service routine in poll table
   . Init controller
   * Copy V.BUSY to V.WAKE, F$Sleep 0, check V.WAKE=0


==================================================================
READ              U =device static memory      CC,B <error code
                  Y =path descriptor
                B,X =LSN
------------------------------------------------------------------
   . Get PD.BUF  buffer address from path descriptor
   . Get PD.DRV  drive number from path descriptor
   . Send LSN converted to track and sector to controller
   * Copy V.BUSY to V.WAKE, F$Sleep 0, check V.WAKE=0
   . Read the data into the buffer if not a DMA controller
   . If LSN 0, copy DD.SIZ bytes into drive table


==================================================================
WRITE             U =device static memory      CC,B <error code
                  Y =path descriptor
                B,X =LSN
------------------------------------------------------------------
   . Get PD.BUF  buffer address from path descriptor
   . Get PD.DRV  drive number from path descriptor
   . Send LSN converted to track and sector to controller
   . Write the data into the buffer if not a DMA controller
   * Copy V.BUSY to V.WAKE, F$Sleep 0, check V.WAKE=0


==================================================================
GETSTT            U =device static memory      CC,B <error code
PUTSTT            Y =path descriptor
                  A =status call
------------------------------------------------------------------
   . Do wildcard driver call if not handled by IOMAN/RBFman


==================================================================
TERM              U =device static memory      CC,B <error code
------------------------------------------------------------------
   * Wait for any I/O to complete
   * Disable any device IRQ's
   * Remove device from IRQ polling table


==================================================================
 * IRQ Service Routine

   . Kill IRQ request if necessary
   . Send wakeup signal to V.Wake
   . Clear V.Wake
   . Clear Carry bit
   . RTS
```

```
==================================================================
  * Interrupt driven devices only !
==================================================================
```

```
==================================================================
DEVICE VARIABLES          Static Memory              RBFMAN
==================================================================
```

Name	Offset	Description
V.PAGE	00	Port extended address
V.PORT	01-02	Device address
V.LPRC	03	Last active process ID (not used
V.BUSY	04	Active process ID (dev busy flag) 0=not busy
V.WAKE	05	Process ID to awake after command completed
V.USER	.	Beginning of file mgr/driver var's

V.NDRV	06	Number drives controller can handle
	07-0E	Reserved

DRVBEG	.	Beginning of drive tables
		(One table for each drive, up to V.NDRV)

```
==================================================================
This section of each table copied from LSN 0 of disk.   Dr#0
------------------------------------------------------------------
```

DD.TOT	00-02	Number of sectors	0F-11
DD.TKS	03	Number of tracks	12
DD.MAP	04-05	Number bytes in allocation map	13-14
DD.BIT	06-07	Sectors/bit in map (sectors/cluster)	15-16
DD.DIR	08-0A	LSN of root directory	17-19
DD.OWN	0B-0C	Owner's user number	1A-1B
DD.ATT	0D	Disk attr (D S PE PW PR E W R)	1C
DD.DSK	0E-0F	Disk ID	1D-1E
DD.FMT	10	Disk format	1F
DD.SPT	11-12	Sectors/track	20-21
DD.RES	13-14	Reserved	22-23
DD.SIZ	.	Size of bytes to copy from LSN 0	.

V.TRAK	15-16	Current track	24-25
V.BMB	17	Bit map in use flag	26
V.FileHd	18-19	Open file list	27-28
V.DiskID	1A-1B	Disk ID	29-2A
V.BMapsz	1C	Bitmap size in sectors	2B
V.MapSct	1D	Lowest reasonable bitmap sector	2C
V.ResBit	1E	Reserved bit map sector	2D
	1F-25	Reserved	2E-34

DRVMEM	.	Drive table size
		(other drive tables follow)

```
==================================================================
```

```
  Drive table address = DRVBEG + ( PD.DRV * DRVMEM )
  Also found in PD.DVTB
```

```
==================================================================
```

```
================================================================
Module                  DEVICE DESCRIPTOR               RBFMAN
================================================================

Name       Offset    Description
----------------------------------------------------------------

M$ID       00-01     Sync bytes ($87CD)
M$Size     02-03     Module size
M$Name     04-05     Offset from start to module name string
M$Type     06        Type/lang   ($F1)
M$Revs     07        Attr/revision
M$Parity   08        Header parity


M$FMgr     09-0A     File manager name offset
M$PDev     0B-0C     Driver name offset
M$Mode     0D        Device capabilities
M$Port     0E-10     Device extended address
M$Opt      11        Number of options in initialization table


IT.DTP     12        Device type   (1=RBF)
IT.DRV     13        Drive number  (0...n)
IT.STP     14        Step rate:   0- 30 ms
                                  1- 20 ms
                                  2- 12 ms
                                  3-  6 ms


IT.TYP     15        Device type: bit0- 0=5 1/4    1=8 inch
                                  bit5- 0=noncoco 1=coco
                                  bit6- 0=os9std  1=nonstd
                                  bit7- 0=floppy  1=hard


IT.DNS     16        Density:     bit0- 0=single  1=double
                                  bit1- 0=48 tpi  1=96 tpi


IT.CYL     17-18     Cylinders   (tracks)
IT.SID     19        Sides
IT.VFY     1A        0= verify disk writes
IT.SCT     1B-1C     Sectors/track
IT.TOS     1D-1E     Sectors/track (track 0)
IT.ILV     1F        Sector interleave
IT.SAS     20        Minimum #sectors/segment alloc
           .         End of option table.
           21-       Name strings here.
```

```
===================================================================
PATH DESCRIPTOR            PD.Variables                    RBFMAN
===================================================================

Name      Offset    Description^h
-------------------------------------------------------------------
PD.PD     00        Path number
PD.MOD    01        Access mode    1=read   2=write   3=update
PD.CNT    02        Number of paths using this path desc
PD.DEV    03-04     Device table entry address
PD.CPR    05        Current Proc ID using this path for I/O
PD.RGS    06-07     Address of user's register stack
PD.BUF    08-09     Data buffer (256 bytes) address for RBF/drvr
PD.SMF    0A        Buffer state: see below
PD.CP     0B-0E     Current file position
PD.SIZ    0F-12     File size
PD.SBL    13-15     File beginning segment number (FSN)
PD.SBP    16-18     Actual segment beginning LSN
PD.SSZ    19-1B     Segment size in sectors
PD.DSK    1C-1D     Disk ID
PD.DTB    1E-1F     Drive table address for this drive^h
-------------------------------------------------------------------
    This section copied by IOMAN from the Device Desriptor:
-------------------------------------------------------------------
PD.OPT    20        Device class   0=SCF 1=RBF 2=PIPE
PD.DRV    21        Drive number 0-n
PD.STP    22        Step rate
PD.TYP    23        Device type   5,8,hard
PD.DNS    24        Disk density
PD.CYL    25-26     Number of tracks   (cylinders)
PD.SID    27        Number of sides
PD.VFY    28        Verify flag   0=do verify on write
PD.SCT    29-2A     Sectors/track
PD.TOS    2B-2C     Sectors/track (track 0)
PD.ILV    2D        Sector interleave
PD.SAS    2E        Segment allocation size in sectors^h
-------------------------------------------------------------------
PD.TFM    2F        DMA transfer mode
PD.Exten  30-31     Path extension   (not used)
PD.SToff  32        Sector/track offset
PD.ATT    33        File attributes (D S PE PW PR E W R)
PD.FD     34-36     File descriptor LSN   (list of segments)
PD.DFD    37-39     Dir file desc LSN   (of dir holding file)
PD.DCP    3A-3D     File dir ptr   (filename entry in dir file)
PD.DVT    3E-3F     Device table entry address for user^h
-------------------------------------------------------------------
Buffer state flag bits:

$01 - buffer modified
$02 - current sector
$04 - file desc in buffer
$08 - end of file sector
$10 - end of file
$20 - in disk driver
$40 - buffer busy^h
===================================================================
```

```
==================================================================
Template                 DEVICE DESCRIPTOR                 RBFMAN
==================================================================


 IFP1
 USE  DEFS/OS9defs
 USE  DEFS/RBFdefs
 ENDC

type SET  Devic+Objct
revs SET  ReEnt+1

 MOD  rend,devnam,type,revs,fmnam,drvnam
 FCB  $FF             all access modes^b
 FCB  $FF,$FF,$40     device address^b
 FCB  optl            option length^b

optns    EQU *

 FCB  DT.RBF   type = 1 for RBFman devices^b
 FCB  $03      drive number  (0...n)^b
 FCB  $02      step rate ^b
 FCB  $40      device type:      bit0- 0=5 1/4   1=8 inch
 *                               bit5- 0=noncoco 1=coco
 *                               bit6- 0=os9std  1=nonstd
 *                               bit7- 0=floppy  1=hard

 FCB  $01      density:          bit0- 0=single  1=double
 *                               bit1- 0=48 tpi  1=96 tpi

 FCB  $00,$23   cylinders  (tracks)
 FCB  $01       sides
 FCB  $01       0= verify disk writes
 FCB  $00,$12   sectors/track
 FCB  $00,$12   sectors/track (track 0)
 FCB  $01       sector interleave
 FCB  $01       minimum #sectors/segment alloc

optl EQU *-optns

devnam FCS /D3/
fmnam  FCS /RBF/
drvnam FCS /CCDisk/
       EMOD
rend   EQU *
```

```
==================================================================
```

   This is a typical RBF device descriptor. You may modify the
constants and names (devnam, drvnam) to suit your device name,
driver, and characteristics.

```
==================================================================
```

Ron - ok, ok <heh-heh>. Have you tried formatting the disk anyway? I can't remember now, but I don't think the desc extensions are used there. Anyway try one of these:

```
  DIVA      0A   or    09
  DIVY    0100        0080
  DIVU    0302        0101
```

DIVA is the # of bits used for the cylinder number.
DIVY is the # of heads * sectors/trk * shift value.
DIVU mask (# of bits set) is (DIVA-8) bits. The DIVU shift is DIVA-8.

If you've disassembled the driver, you'll see that you end up with the sectors remaining in D (shifted to the left), with the cyl hi in the last one or two bits of B. They mask off those bits, and put them as the cyl hi value. Then D must be shifted right to get back in the correct position. Thus the shift value is dependent upon how many cylinders you have.

I THINK either of the two sets of values above will work. Also I think your drive is 15meg, not 20.

```
==================================================================
Disk Format                    LSN FORMATS                  RBFMAN
==================================================================


LSN 0 (ID sector)  DD.vars              FILE DESC Sector:
-----------------------------            ---------------------
DD.TOT   00   Number disk sectors        FD.ATT  00  DSPEPWEWR
DD.TKS   03   Number tracks              FD.OWN  01  Owner ID
DD.MAP   04   Bytes in alloc map         FD.DAT  03  Last YMD:HM
DD.BIT   06   Sectors / cluster          FD.LNK  08  Link count
DD.DIR   08   Root dir LSN               FD.SIZ  09  File #bytes
DD.OWN   0B   Owner's user num           FD.DCR  0D  Date create
DD.ATT   0D   Disk attributes            FD.SEG  10  Segment list
DD.DSK   0E   Internal disk ID          ---------------------
DD.FMT   10   Format,dens,sides
DD.SPT   11   Sectors / track          Seg list:
DD.RES   13   Reserved                   Up to 48 5-byte
DD.BT    15   Bootstrap LSN strt         entries: 3LSN,2size
DD.BSZ   18   Boot size in bytes        ---------------------
DD.DAT   1A   Create time YMD:HM       Dir file:
DD.NAM   1F   Disk name(32 bytes)        29 bytes-name
                                          3 bytes-LSN desc

LSN 1 (Bit map)
  Each bit = 1 cluster of the number of sectors from DD.BIT.
-------------------------------------------------------------
```

Each disk file has at least one sector: the File Desc. This sector (see format above) contains the segment list, which is a list of the sectors used by that file. Each 5 byte entry (in order) points to the next block of sectors: the beginning LSN of the block, and the number of contiguous LSN's from and including the beginning block LSN.

Thus, if your disk files got so fragmented that the file could not be held in 48 blocks of any number of neighboring sectors, the File Desc couldn't handle it. This is extremely unlikely, of course.

The sectors pointed to in the segment list contain the file itself, which might be a m/l program, an ASCII file, or a list of other files.

A file that consists of a list of other files is assigned (by the Attr or Makdir commands) the Directory attribute. The list of files, and THEIR File Desc sector, is kept in a special order (see Dir file above right).

The directory file can have an essentially unlimited number of 32-byte entries consisting of the file name (up to 29 char) and the 3-byte LSN of the filename's File Desc sector. Note that the first two filenames are automatically inserted by RBFman and they are '.' and '..', which point respectively to the dir file's own File Desc, and the File Desc of the dir file just above it in heirarchy.

DD.DIR points to the LSN of the first File Desc which has the Directory attribute, and is a list of all the files and directory files that you see when you do a 'Dir' of the device holding the disk.

```
=====================================================================
CREATE                    File Mgr Entry                    RBFMAN
=====================================================================


     Drop bit 7 of attr parm
     Find file LSN
        (file exits?)  y------------->'File Exists'
            ln
        (dir found?)   n------------->'Path not Found'
            ly
     Get segment PSN of dir file
     Get size of dir file
     Allocate >=one sector (segment)
     Save number of sectors alloc'd
     Save new segment PSN
     Seek start of dir file
            l<----------------.
     Get 32 byte entry         l               * Make new dir entry *
.<--y (empty spot?)            l
l        ln                    l
l   Point to next 32           l
l       (error?) n---------->l
l          ly
l       (eof ?)   n--------------->Error End
l          ly
l   Extend file by 32
l   Update file size
l   Read new sector
l------->l
         l
     Clear 32 bytes
     Move <=29 name chars to buffer
     Move alloc'd desc LSN to buffer
     Write out updated dir file LSN
            l
     Clear buffer                      * Make desc sector *
     State=file desc
     Insert file attr, user ID, time, date
     Set link count=1
            l
     Check number sectors alloc'd
            l
.<--y (any sectors left?)
l        ln
l   Set first seg LSN=desc LSN+1
l   Set first seg size=sectors-1
l------->l
     Write out file desc LSN
     Put file desc LSN in path desc
     Zero file size, pos in path desc
     Seek 0 in new file
            l
           END
```

```
=====================================================================
OPEN                         File Mgr Entry                    RBFMAN
=====================================================================


      Find dir LSN
            1
.<--y (file desc PSN?)
1           ln (@ - open whole device)
1           1
1       (mode=dir?) y------------> '$D6 error'
1           ln
1     Zero seg begin PSN,FSN
1     Get #sectors from drv table
1     Store as pd.segment size
1     Store*256 as pd.file size
1           1
1           END
1
1------->.
            1
      Check file attr   err------> 'No Permission'
            1
      PD.pos, FSN, msb seg size=0
      Move file attr fm buffer to pd.attr
      Move first LSN & segment size to path desc
      Move file size to pd.file size
            1
            END


------------------------------------------------------------------


Path desc var's:

PD.CP    0B   4   Current file position
PD.SIZ   0F   4   File size
PD.SBL   13   3   Segment beginning file sector (FSN)
PD.SBP   16   3   Segment beginning disk sector (LSN)
PD.SSZ   19   3   Segment size in sectors
PD.ATT   33   1   File attr (D S PE PW PR E W R)
PD.FD    34   3   File desc PSN   (the list of sectors for file)
PD.DFD   37   3   Dir file desc PSN  (one level up from 34)
PD.DCP   3A   4   Dir file entry pointer to this filename


------------------------------------------------------------------
```

   The FSN, as I call it, is the offset in sectors from the
      beginning of the actual file position.
   The LSN is the actual disk sector that the FSN is equal to.
   The PSN is also the actual disk LSN.

```
============================================================
CLOSE                    File Mgr Entry              RBFMAN
============================================================
                                                     $D3EB


        (images=0?)  n--------->END
             ly
        (mode=write?)  n----------------------->.
             ly                                  l
        (file desc ?)  n----------------------->l
             ly                                  l
        Insert date in desc buff          Return buffer
        Move file size to desc buff            l
        Check disk ID & write buff            END
        Check EOF status
             l
            END
```

```
============================================================
CHGDIR                   File Mgr Entry              RBFMAN
============================================================
                                                     $D43A


        Open pathname
             l
         .---l---.
         l       l
        data    exec
             l
        Put dr# & file desc LSN in Proc Desc
        Return buffer
             l
            END
```

```
============================================================
SEEK                     File Mgr Entry              RBFMAN
============================================================
                                                     $D4FA


.<--n (sector in buffer?)
l         ly
l     Get pos of buff start
l<--y (seek within buff?)
l         ln
l     Get buff within seek
l------->l
      Set new pd.pos
           l
          END
```

```
==========================================================================
Find File                       Subroutine                      RBFMAN
==========================================================================

        State=altered
        Request buffer, set PD.BUF
        PD.file desc PSN=0
        PD.disk ID=0
            l
        (1st char='/'?)  n------>.
            ly                    l
        Get device name           l
            l<----------y (1st char='@'?)
            l                    ln
            l                         PD.file desc PSN= Proc Desc default
            l                         data/exec dir desc PSN
            l<------------------l
        PD.DVT=PD.DEV
        PD.DTB=static mem+drvbgn+(dr# * drvmem)
            l
.<--y (was 1st char '@'?)
l         ln
l     Read LSN 0
l     PD.disk ID=disk ID
l         l
l<--y (PD.file desc PSN=0?)
l         ln
l     PD.file desc PSN = root dir PSN
l         l
l-------->l
        Save ptr to pathname
.-------->l
l     Read file desc LSN
l         l
l     (next char '/'?)  n------------------------>.
l         ly                                       l
l     Check file attr   err--->'No Permsn'         l
l     Read 32 bytes                                l
l         l-------------->.              (end of name?) y-->.
l                          l              F$Parsenam         l
l .----->.                 l                 l<----------l
l l  Pt to next filename   l              Save ptr to name
l l       l<--------------l                   l
l l<-y (unused entry?)                        END
l l       ln
l l<-n (same names?)      * FOUND NAME *
l         ly
l     Set PD.dir file PSN & entry ptr
l     PD.file desc PSN=this LSN
l         l
l     (at end of file?) y------->'EOF error'
l<-------ln

==========================================================================
  Returns last dir file PSN & entry found.
  File desc PSN = the LSN at that dir file position.
  IF '@', PSN=0, size= entire disk
==========================================================================
```

OS9 I/O   OS9 I/O
                            SCFMAN FILE
==

         PD.- path descriptor vars   V$-- device table
         V.-- device static storage   Q$-- IRQ poll table
                                        P$-- process descriptor
----
Opening a serial (SCF) file takes the following steps:

#	VAR	MOD	ACTION
1	PD.PD	IOMAN	Allocates a 64-byte block path descriptor.
	PD.MOD		Sets access mode desired.
	PD.CNT		Sets user cnt=1 for this path desc.
2	PD.DEV	IOMAN	Attaches the device (driver) used:
	V$STAT		Allocates memory for device driver (RS232).
	V.PORT		Sets device address in driver static memory.
3		RS232	The driver's init subroutine is called to initialize the device.
4	Q$POLL	OS9	Sets up IRQ polling table entry.
	...		(address, flip & mask bytes, service add,
	Q$PRTY		static storage, priority of IRQ)
5	V$DRIV	IOMAN	Sets up rest of device table.
	V$DESC		(module addresses of desc, driver, mgr)
	V$FMGR		
	V$USRS		Sets user count of device=1
6	PD.OPT	IOMAN	Copies device desc info to path desc.
	...		(upper/lower case, lf, lines/page,
	PD.XOFF		file chars, baud rate, echo device)
7	PD.BUF	SCFMN	Allocates 1 byte buffer.
	V.LINE		Copies desc lines/page to lines left var.
	PD.DV2		I$Attach echo device, set dev table ptr.
8	P$PATH	IOMAN	Puts path desc # in proc desc I/O table.
			Returns table pointer to user as path number.

2,3,4,5   only if first time for that device,
                 else V$USRS = V$USRS + 1
                        PD.DEV = device table entry.

4   only if device uses IRQ's.

==
                    DEVICE DRIVER ENTRIES   SCFMAN
==
INIT   U =device static memory   CC,B <error code
                   Y =device descriptor

     . Initialize any static vars, constants
     . Use F$Irq to place driver IRQ service routine in poll table
     . Init controller

                               3-3-1

```
==================================================================
READ              U =device static memory          A <char
                  Y =path descriptor               CC,B <error code
------------------------------------------------------------------
   . Get next char from input buffer in static memory
   . If none: copy V.BUSY to V.WAKE, F$Sleep 0, check V.WAKE=0



==================================================================
WRITE             U =device static memory          A <char
                  Y =path descriptor               CC,B <error code
------------------------------------------------------------------
   . Put char into static memory output buffer
   . Enable ready-to-transmit interrupt
   . If full: copy V.BUSY to V.WAKE, F$Sleep 0, check V.WAKE=0



==================================================================
GETSTT            U =device static memory          CC,B <error code
PUTSTT            Y =path descriptor
                  A =status call
------------------------------------------------------------------
   . Do wildcard driver call if not handled by IOMAN/RBFman



==================================================================
TERM              U =device static memory          CC,B <error code
------------------------------------------------------------------
   . Wait for output buffer to empty
   . Disable any device IRQ's
   . Remove device from IRQ polling table



==================================================================
IRQ Service Routine

   . Read data if necessary into input buffer.
   . If pause char read, set V.PAUS of memory area V.DEV2 <>0.
   . If quit or keybd interrupt is read, send appropriate signal
       to the last user (V.LPRC) and error code=char.
   . Write the output buffer to device until it is empty,
       disable ready-to-transmit interrupt.
   . Send wakeup signal to V.WAKE
   . Clear V.WAKE
```

```
================================================================
DEVICE VARIABLES          Static Memory              SCFMAN
================================================================


Name       Offset    Description
----------------------------------------------------------------
V.PAGE     00        Port extended address
V.PORT     01-02     Device address
V.LPRC     03        Last active process ID
V.BUSY     04        Active process ID (dev busy flag)  0=not busy
V.WAKE     05        Process ID to awake after command completed
V.USER     .         Beginning of file mgr/driver var's
----------------------------------------------------------------
V.TYPE     06        Device parity type
V.LINE     07        Lines til end of page
V.PAUS     08        Pause request   0=none
V.DEV2     09-0A     Echo device memory area
V.INTR     0B        Interrupt char
V.QUIT     0C        Quit char
V.PCHR     0D        Pause char
V.ERR      0E        Error collector
V.XON      0F        X-ON  char
V.XOFF     10        X-OFF char
           11-15      used by Japanese computers
V.PDLHD    16-17     Path desc's head link for device users
           18-1C     reserved
V.SCF      .         End of SCFman vars
----------------------------------------------------------------
           1D-       Free for device driver vars


================================================================
```

V.LPRC is used by the IRQ routine. If a quit or interrupt char is received, the routine should signal the last process to use the device with the signal associated with that char.

This is why the Shell usually catches your <shft-brk> or <brk> multi-task/ abort keystrokes, and takes the appropriate action. Note that if your program uses the device itself, you get the strange alternating set of Shell/ program messages.

```
=====================================================================
Module                    DEVICE DESCRIPTOR              SCFMAN
=====================================================================


Name       Offset    Description
---------------------------------------------------------------------
M$ID       00-01     Sync bytes ($87CD)
M$Size     02-03     Module size
M$Name     04-05     Offset from start to module name string
M$Type     06        Type/lang   ($F1)
M$Revs     07        Attr/revision
M$Parity   08        Header parity

M$FMgr     09-0A     File manager name offset
M$PDev     0B-0C     Driver name offset
M$Mode     0D        Device capabilities
M$Port     0E-10     Device extended address
M$Opt      11         Number of options in initialization table:

IT.DTP     12        Device type   (0=SCF)
IT.UPC     13        Case: 0= U/l    1=Upper only
IT.BSO     14        Backspace: 0=bsp pnly      1=bsp, space, bsp
IT.DLO     15        Delete: 0=bsp over line   1=<cr>
IT.EKO     16        Echo:    0=no echo
IT.ALF     17        Auto linefeed:   0=no auto linefeed
IT.NUL     18        Null: number of delay nulls sent after <cr>
IT.PAU     19        Pause:   0=no pause at end of page
IT.PAG     1A        Lines per page

IT.BSP     1B        Backspace code char from device
IT.DEL     1C        Delete-line code from device
IT.EOR     1D        End of record code from device
IT.EOF     1E        End of file code fm dev  ('EOF' is echoed)
IT.RPR     1F         Reprint line code from device (buffer echoed)
IT.DUP     20        Duplicate line code (all buffer echoed)
IT.PSC     21        Pause code from device
IT.INT     22        Interrupt code from device
IT.QUT     23        Quit code from device

IT.BSE     24        Backspace code echoed to echo device
IT.OVF    `25        Line too long code to echo   (bell)
IT.PAR     26         Parity: init byte for ACIA control register
IT.BAU     27        Baud rate
IT.D2P     28-29     Echo device name offset
IT.XON     2A        X-on   char
IT.XOFF    2C        X-off char
IT.COL     2C        Number of columns
IT.ROW     2D        Number of rows

                     End of option table.
           2E-       Name strings here.
```

```
===================================================================
PATH DESCRIPTOR              PD.Variables                   SCFMAN
===================================================================
```

Name	Offset	Description
PD.PD	00	Path number
PD.MOD	01	Access mode 1=read 2=write 3=update
PD.CNT	02	Number of paths using this path desc
PD.DEV	03-04	Device table entry address
PD.CPR	05	Current Proc ID using this path for I/O
PD.RGS	06-07	Address of user's register stack
PD.BUF	08-09	Data buffer (256 bytes) if used
PD.FST		Beginning of SCFman vars

Name	Offset	Description
PD.DV2	0A-0B	Echo device table ptr (output)
PD.RAW	0C	Edit flag 0=read/write 1=readln/writln
PD.MAX	0D-0E	Readline max char cnt
PD.MIN	0F	Device use flag 0=my devices
PD.STS	10-11	Status routine module address
PD.STM	12-13	Reserved for status routine
	14-1F	Reserved

```
       This section copied by IOMAN from the Device Descriptor:
```

Name	Offset	Description
PD.OPT	20	Device class 0=SCF 1=RBF 2=PIPE
PD.UPC	21	Case 0=upper and lower 1=upper only
PD.BSO	22	Backspace 0=bsp 1=bsp,space,bsp
PD.DLO	23	Delete 0=bsp over line 1=cr/lf
PD.EKO	24	Echo 0=no echo
PD.ALF	25	Auto lf 0=no auto line feed after cr
PD.NUL	26	Null cnt nulls sent after cr/lf for delay
PD.PAU	27	Pause lines left before pause; 0=no pause
PD.PAG	28	Lines / page
PD.BSP	29	Backspace char
PD.DEL	2A	Delete-line char
PD.EOR	2B	End of line char (normally $0D, 0=til EOF)
PD.EOF	2C	End of file char (read only)
PD.RPR	2D	Reprint line char
PD.DUP	2E	Duplicate last line char
PD.PSC	2F	Pause char
PD.INT	30	Keyboard interrupt char (ctrl-C)
PD.QUT	31	Keyboard abort char (ctrl-Q / Break)
PD.BSE	32	Backspace echo char
PD.OVF	33	Line overflow char (Bell code)
PD.PAR	34	Device init byte (parity)
PD.BAU	35	Baud rate code
PD.D2P	36-37	Offset to DEV2 name string
PD.XON	38	X-ON char for ACIA
PD.XOFF	39	X-OFF char

Name	Offset	Description
PD.ERR	3A	Most recent I/O error status
PD.TBL	3B-3C	Device table entry copy for user

```
===================================================================
```

Input of a keyboard INT/QUT character returns that char as the I/O error code, and sends an interrupt/abort signal to the last active user process of this path.

```
=================================================================
Template               DEVICE DESCRIPTOR              SCFMAN
=================================================================

 ifp1
 use  /dd/defs/defsfile
 endc

type SET    DEVIC+OBJCT
revs SET    REENT+1

  MOD    len,nam,type,revs,mgr,drvr

  FCB    READ.+WRITE.  mode
  FCB    $FF           ext'd add
  FDB    $FF00         device address
  FCB    opt-*-1       option byte cnt
  FCB    DT.SCF        SCF device

  FCB    0             case= UPPER and lower
  FCB    1             backspace=bs sp bs
  FCB    0             delete=bs over line
  FCB    1             auto echo
  FCB    1             auto linefeed
  FCB    0             no nulls on CR
  FCB    0             no page pause
  FCB    24            lines per page
  FCB    08            backspace char
  FCB    $18           delete line char
  FCB    $0D           end of record char
  FCB    0             no end of file char
  FCB    04            reprint line char
  FCB    01            dup last line char
  FCB    $17           pause char
  FCB    3             abort char
  FCB    5             interrupt char
  FCB    $08           backspace echo char
  FCB    07            line overflow (bell)
  FCB    0             printer type
  FCB    4             baud rate=2400
  FDB    echo          echo device
opt EQU    *

nam FCS    "Remote"
    FCS    "   "       patch space
mgr FCS    "SCF"       file mgr name
drvr FCS   "CCIO"      driver name
echo FCS   "T1"        echo device

    EMOD
len EQU    *
    END
```

===
    Using 'Shell </remote >/t1 >>/t1' allows you to use the CoCo
keyboard while visual output is redirected (and input echoed)
to a terminal display connected to the RS-232 port.
===

OS9 I/O   OS9 I/O
                            PIPEMAN FILE
==

        PD.- path descriptor vars   V$-- device table
        V.-- device static storage   Q$-- IRQ poll table
                                       P$-- process descriptor
----
Opening a pipe (PIPEMAN) file takes the following steps:

#	VAR	MOD	ACTION
1	PD.PD PD.MOD PD.CNT	IOMAN	Allocates a 64-byte block path descriptor. Sets access mode desired. Sets user cnt=1 for this path desc.
2	PD.DEV V$STAT V.PORT	IOMAN	Attaches the device used: Allocates memory for device driver (none). Sets device address in driver static memory. (address = 00 0000)
3		PIPER	The driver's init subroutine is called to initialize the device (does nothing).
4			No interrupts used by PIPER.
5	V$DRIV V$DESC V$FMGR V$USRS	IOMAN	Sets up rest of device table. (module addresses of desc, driver, mgr) Sets user count of this pipeman=1
6	PD.OPT	IOMAN	Copies device desc info to path desc. (just type= Pipe)
7	PD.BUF	PIPMN	Allocates 256-byte buffer. Sets begin, end, nextchar ptrs in PD.
8	P$PATH	IOMAN	Puts path desc # in proc desc I/O table. Returns table pointer to user as path number.

2,3,5   only the very first time a pipe is used,
               else V$USRS = V$USRS + 1
                    PD.DEV = device table entry
4   not used at all

  Note that both the driver and descriptor (Piper, Pipe) are
  only dummy modules, there just to make IOMAN happy.

==

```
===============================================================
PATH DESCRIPTOR          PD.Variables                  PIPEMAN
===============================================================


Name      Offset   Description
---------------------------------------------------------------
PD.PD     00       Path number
PD.MOD    01       Access mode   1=read  2=write  3=update
PD.CNT    02       Number of paths using this path desc
PD.DEV    03-04    Device table entry address
PD.CPR    05       Current Proc ID using this path for I/O
PD.RGS    06-07    Address of user's register stack
PD.BUF    08-09    Data buffer (256 bytes) address each Create
PD.FST             Beginning of Pipeman vars
---------------------------------------------------------------

          0A       Read user
          0B       Number read users
          0C       Read signal
          0D       End of line char

          0E       Write user
          0F       Number write users
          10       Write signal
          11       Not used

          12-13    End of buffer
          14-15    Pointer to next address to store char
          16-17    Pointer to next address to read char
          18       Data flag  0=no data in circular buffer


===============================================================
```

Pipeman uses no static memory. Instead, it allocates a 256 byte buffer each time a 'file' is created. This buffer is returned when the last user has closed a path to it, or there are no more readers.

Note: these are for Level One. I haven't had a chance to check on L-II vars, but the concept will be the same, with the exception that Pipeman will do an F$Move of the data between process maps.

GENERAL DRIVER NOTES

LEVEL TWO DEVICE ADDRESSES

(Message from me to CompuServe OS9 Forum 24Mar87:)

Finally went looking for the reason why I've been telling everyone that their extended device addresses had to be $07FXXX instead of the old L-I $FFXXXX. Here's the dope:

L-II IOMan (just like a GIMIX) takes the address ($07FF) top bytes, and converts it to an I/O block number... on the CoCo, it translates to block $3F. Well, this makes sense as far as it goes, as extended address $07FXXX is indeed the top of mem; that is, the last block or $3F block.

It then looks to see if that block is already mapped into the system 64K map...if it's block $3F, it already is, cuz that's the kernal and I/O area from $E000-FFFF.

BUT! If the extended address does NOT translate out to $3F ($FFFF = block number $FF!!), then it maps that block into the system map. And ignores it as RAM cuz it's obviously I/O, right? So you just lost 8K in your System 64K map.

8K is a lot to take away from the system map, and that's when those of you using Rogue got the dreaded 207 error for no seeming reason.

You also got the error if it couldn't map the block in. This error number has been changed to 237 (no ram), in the latest versions, btw.

Since the converted logical address would also be wrong, some things died. Devices with hard coded addresses had fewer problems.

That's the scoop, guys.. so make sure to use the $07FXXX if writing up new device descriptors. That is, offset $0E in your device descriptor must be = $07 and the next =$FX.

On the other hand, $00 0XXX should be okay also, as block 00 is also always in the system map.

SCF SPECIAL CHARS

As you know, SCF drivers are responsible for sending either an S$Abort (for character matching V.QUIT) or S$Intrpt (char = V.INTR) signal to the last process (V.LPRC) that used the device.

A note about the above... character matching is done against the V.xxx static memory variables, NOT against the path descriptor PD.yyy equivalents. This is even though the V.xxx were set by SCF to the PD.yyy characters when the process gained the use of the device.

Why not just use the PD stuff? Because most devices are IRQ-driven, and there's no easy way for OS9 to get the path descriptor pointer to the asynchronous IRQ code that is servicing that driver. Hence they are copied to the V.xxx driver memory which IS known, as IOMan has it in it's interrupt polling table.

RBF THINGS

The Device Descriptor describes the maximum capabilities of the device; the Path Descriptor is used for variables pertaining to the file itself (pos, length, lsn's, dirs, etc); and the Drive Tables are for info about THAT one diskette currently in the drive (format, tracks, sectors, bitmap size, root dir, id, which track the head is pointing to, whether a process is changing the bit map, etc).

Those of you who write RAMdisk drivers usually follow the lead of the floppy drivers. Okay, but some parts are different. For example in your Init, you should probably set the DD.TOT to the actual sector size of the "drive". And unless you wish to use it as some kind of flag, there is NO need to do anything to DD.TRAK. That's done there only so floppy drives can restore to track zero the first time they're called. If your driver doesn't need it, don't mess with it.

IRQ's On LEVEL TWO

Let's take a quick look at how ACIAPAK sets up for interrupts, to give other driver writers some help.

```
ACIAPAK Init Routine:

    Does an F$IRQ call
    Stops all interrupts
    Resets the CART PIA line for no Multi-Pak FIRQ's
    Gets Direct Page 0092 (GIME IRQ register shadow)
    OR's it with 01 to enable CART-->IRQ conversions
    Stores that value back at 0092 and FF92
    Restores the CC register
    Sets the MPI slot for CART from slot 0

What CLOCK Does on Interrupt:

    On an IRQ, Clock read GIME FF92 IRQ register
    OR'd that value into Direct Page 00AF
    JSR'd the Interrupt Polling Routine...

    ACIAPAK Interrupt Routine:

    Get Direct Page 00AF (contains FF92 IRQ read by Clock)
    NOT with 01 to indicate that CART IRQ was read
    Store that value back at 00AF
    Do the interrupt routine
    Go back and check for another IRQ before RTS
```

OTHER L-II DRIVER CHANGES

Because the system map is so much like under L-I, only a few changes must be made. The most obvious is the interrupt handling, as discussed above. Timing loops have to compensate for the 2Mhz speed, also.

For RBF devices that must change slots, the main (and sometimes almost only) change is that D.DMAReq has moved from 006A to 008A.

The file managers take care of moving data between system maps, so many old drivers will work fine (once the descriptor address is changed as pointed out). For example, once the address has been changed the Disto Parallel Printer port driver works.

One last note: CC3DISK no longer turns on precompensation on the inner tracks. Supposedly most drives never needed it.

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Windows

THE WINDOW DRIVERS

The windowing system on the CoCo-3 is composed of the window device descriptors, the main driver CC3IO specified in those descriptors, and several co-modules that handle window output.

```
The modules and a schematic of their relationship:

Term    - Actually, the W0 descriptor OR a VDG descriptor
 W1-W7  - Window descriptors
 W      - Special window descriptor

CC3IO   - Keyboard scanning (60 times a second if key down)
          Joystick/mouse reads
          Some stat calls

VDGInt  - Emulates L-I v2.0 gfx environment
          Adds hires gfx screens mapped into proc space

WindInt- Preprocessor for hi-level windowing/menu calls
          plus window codes

GrfInt  - Preprocessor for window codes
          Some stat calls

GrfDrv  - Text/gfx display

---------------------------------------------------------------

              IOMAN
                !
              CC3IO - Term W W1 W2 ..     Main driver/desc
                !
      .<----either-!-or-----------.
      !            !              !
      !          GrfInt         WindInt    Output processing
      !          !-----.------!
   VDGInt              !
                     GrfDrv                Screen data

       (video output)
```
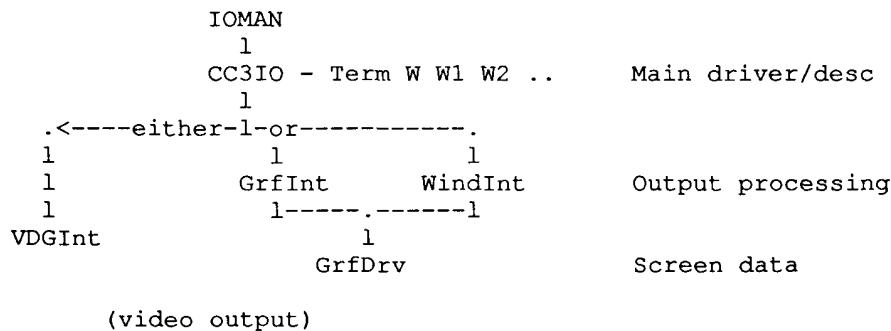
COMPARISON WITH OTHER I/O DEVICES

Like other OS9 devices, reading and writing and stat calls are done through a main driver. Each device has it's own address, static memory, and has an input buffer for type-ahead. Outputted characters are not queued, but go straight to the screen.

Unlike others, though, each window also shares the same input device (the keyboard or mouse). They also share use of the GIME chip. This means that some way must be used to keep track of which window sets up it's display on the GIME, and which window gets the input from the keyboard. For this purpose, all of the window devices also share a common or global memory.

This global memory is located at in block 00, extended address 001000-001FFF, and is always mapped in for the CoCo terminal driver modules to use. A very preliminary and cursory look at this memory area is provided in the next section of the book.

The /W descriptor also introduces a new technique. This wildcard device flags CC3IO to open the next free window in place of it. I think that requesting the name from a path opened using /W will instead return /Wx instead (x=number).

Instead of hardcoding window numbers, good L-II programs that need to open another virtual terminal should use /W.

CC3IO

CC3IO is very similar to it's L-I (ver 2.0) counterpart, CCIO. Some of it's code is even the same for the keyboard, lo-res mouse read, and so on. However, where CCIO used CO80 or CO32 as comodules to handle the screen output, CC3IO now passes codes on to the GrfInt/GrfDrv or VDGInt comodules. (The name "CO80" can still be found within CC3IO, but was probably there just for debugging purposes, as it is no longer used.)

VDGINT

VDGInt contains the equivalent of the Level One CO32 and GRFO modules. It handles the 32x16 text screens, semi-graphics and original VDG-style graphics screens.

Because of this emulation, you can still run many older programs that ran on the CoCo-1/2's, including TSEDIT.

In addition, VDGInt provides for new screens that allow speed-dependant programs to take advantage of the CoCo-3's high resolution graphics. Unlike the GrfInt screens that are not mapped into a program's space, VDGInt graphics screens are. This means that games like Koronis Rift can directly access the screen memory to be displayed, allowing much faster updating of the screen than by using escape codes.

VDG text screens are normally allocated from the system map, as allocating a full 8K block just for a 512 byte display would be wasteful. To provide compatibility, the use of the SS.AlfaS GetStat call WILL map the screen into the caller's task space (since it returns the address within a logical 64K area), along with any other system variables that just happened to be in the same system map block. For this reason, programs that use this call should be careful to stay within the 32x16 screen area, lest they accidentally write over crucial system data.

Windows within a screen are not provided for, although it is possible to set up more than one VDG screen. And, you can still <CLEAR-key> between these screens and normal windowing screens.

Character and graphics functions are not provided for the CoCo-3 specific modes. The only text output is through use of the 32x16 character display.

GRFINT/WINDINT

GrfInt takes the parameters passed with a window code (as when you do a "display 1b 31 5 38"), checks them for values exceeding limits or specifications, and stores the possibly converted parameters in the system map global memory and window tables.

GrfInt then calls GrfDrv with an internal code, which is used as a table index to call the appropriate GrfDrv subroutine for any screen manipulation.

WindInt will be included with the Multiview graphics shell package. It will take the place of GrfInt, providing the same calls plus adding new ones for creating pull-down menus, boxed windows, scroll bars and other hi-level windowing abilities.

GRFDRV

GrfDrv is the module that does any actual storage or drawing of data on the screen. It also handles allocation of screen memory and buffers. In other words, anything specific to the CoCo-3.

Both GrfInt and WindInt will use GrfDrv as the driver that manipulates the video data. By breaking things up this way, it's possible for perhaps just a new GrfDrv to be written for other display devices, or the next CoCo.

The most unique aspect of the GrfInt/GrfDrv combination for lovers of L-II is that it's code size, and the need to have direct access to so much memory (like 32K for each gfx screen), caused the authors of CoCo-3 L-II to adopt what amounts to an extension of the 64K system map into another 64K space to handle the memory needed.

A CLOSER LOOK:

CC3IO

On initialization, CC3IO inserts it's IRQ handler vector into D.AltIRQ at $00B2 in the direct page variables. It also sets vectors for window select, mouse reads and the terminal bell (this is used by CLOCK's F$Alarm call).

Depending on the device type ($80= window, else= VDG), it will link or load, and inititialize the Interface module required. Obviously, VDG device types use VDGInt. Window devices cause CC3IO to first try locating WindInt. If that fails, it then goes after GrfInt.

On IRQ's, CLOCK calls CC3IO as a subroutine to read the keyboard, check for fire buttons, decrement the mouse scan delay, and send signals to processes needing them.

The Write routine passes all the characters onward to the Interface modules, but can be requested by them to read more than one parameter for escape codes.

The CLEAR key flip between windows is also caught during interrupts, which you can see by holding CLEAR down while doing disk access. Be careful, though - this causes my machine to crash.

Other than that, CC3IO really knows very little about windows.

CC3IO also handles these:

```
GETSTATS          SETSTATS
SS.ComSt          SS.ComSt
SS.Mouse          SS.Mouse
SS.Montr          SS.Montr
SS.KySns          SS.KeySns
SS.Joy            SS.Tone
                  SS.GIP
                  SS.SSig
                  SS.MsSig
                  SS.Relea
                  SS.Open
```

GRFINT

GrfInt has six entry points, Init, Write, Getstt, Setstt, Term, and SetWindow. At offset 0026 begins the window escape code table, each entry made up of a parameter count, vector, and a code byte to be used for internal GrfDrv calls.

On initialization, GrfInt links or loads "grfdrv" or "../CMDS/grfdrv". GrfDrv MUST end up on an 8K block exact boundary, which is why it should be loaded off disk. GrfInt calls GrfDrv's Init routine and then unlinks it. This causes GrfDrv to be unmapped from the system task, which is okay as GrfDrv has already moved itself over to the second system map.

GrfInt moves a default palette into global memory where other modules may find it. This table is listed later.

GrfInt sets up the window entry tables, screen tables, and requests system memory for the graphics cursor tables.

As said before, it handles the task of getting all the parameters for the window display codes. It checks for a valid window destination. Parameters are collected and passed onto GrfDrv for execution.

Loading of Get/Put buffers is partially taken care of here, too. GrfInt reads in up to 72 bytes at a time into a global buffer for GrfDrv to read from.

It also sets the page length according the window size, does most of the window Select routine, and computes relative coordinates.

GRFINT also handles these:

```
GETSTATS          SETSTATS
SS.ScSiz          SS.Open
SS.Palett         SS.MpGPB
SS.FBRegs         SS.DfPal
SS.DfPal
```

GRFDRV

After being loaded by GrfInt or WindInt, GrfDrv is called to initialize itself. It sets up the second task map (Task One, which is reserved, as is task zero, for the system use) to contain itself, global system memory, and areas for swapping in buffers and screens to access. This map looks like:

```
Logical
Block Addrss      Use
----- ---------   ----------------------
  0   0000-1FFF   System Global Memory
  1   2000-3FFF   Buffers mapped in here
  2   4000-5FFF   -
  3   6000-7FFF   Grfdrv
  4   8000-9FFF   Screens mapped in here
  5   A000-BFFF      "         "
  6   C000-DFFF      "         "
  7   E000-FDFF      "         "
```

To get to GrfDrv, GrfInt sets up a new stack with GrfDrv's entry point as the PC, then jumps via direct page vector 00AB to OS9p1. OS9p1 copies the reserved Task One DAT Image into the GIME's second DAT set, flips over to the GrfDrv map, and does a RTI.

Returning to the normal system map (back to GrfInt) is just the opposite, except the vector at 00A9 is used to flip back to the always set up Task Zero system map.

Interrupts are still enabled on the GrfDrv map, and OS9 saves which system map (0 or 1) it was in when the interrupt occurred. After servicing the interrupt, OS9 resets the DAT to the correct task number.

GrfDrv handles all character writing (text or graphics) and graphics routines (line, point, etc).

It checks for window collisions, sets the GIME, translates colors, handles buffers, and executes terminal codes such as CLS, INSLINE, etc.

Allocation and release of buffer and video memory is also done within GrfDrv.

SCREEN MEMORY

Screen memory is allocated using F$AlHRAM (from high block numbers at the top of memory), because the GIME requires contiguous physical memory for display, and there's a better chance of finding such up there. The OS9 kernal gets program and data blocks from the lower end.

Actually, it really shouldn't matter all that much where you found contiguous RAM, but perhaps they felt it was safer up high. Since we have no ROM blocks to map into DAT Images as a safe area (for blocks not used in a program map), the DAT.Free marker used by the CoCo (333E) means that a video page (3E) is all that should get clobbered if a bad program runs amuck through it's logical address space. (That is, unless it should run into the GIME and I/O page at XFFXX!)

Each new window doesn't necessarily take up a lot more memory. If you open a window on a previously allocated screen, it's still going to use that screen memory. It's inside that screen, and so is also inside that memory block or blocks.

Graphics screens are allocated by blocks, since the smallest form uses 16K or two blocks. When all the windows on a screen are closed, all the blocks are returned to free memory.

Text screens are allocated a block at a time, and that block is divided up into at least two screens, if they are both 80 column (4K each) screens. So you can have two 80's, one 80 and two 40's, or four 40's per 8K RAM block. That is, you can if you apply the patch to GrfDrv that's in the BUGS section of this manual. See it for more details.

Obviously, it makes more sense, memory-wise, to use text screens where feasible.

MISC WINDOW TIPS

The keyboard mouse toggled on and off by <CTRL-CLEAR> changes the arrow keys into a hires joystick, and the function keys into fire buttons. I believe that it takes over in place of the external right-hand joystick. In this mode, the arrow keys are set up as:

```
Arrow         - move 8 positions
Shift-arrow - move 1 position
Ctrl-arrow  - move to far edge
```

If you've set the proportional switch and are using the stdfonts character set, change the font to C8 02 for a better display.

Each device (TERM, Wx) has a 128 byte input queue. This means that you can go to an inactive window, type something blindly on it. Then if you started a program on that window, what you typed previously will be immediately read. For example, if you typed "dir" on W3, then went back and "shell <>>>/w3&", the dir command would be executed by the new shell.

In most cases, it might be better to use the Forgnd, Backgnd text color set commands, instead of the Palette command. There are eight colors already provided for, and except for two color graphics windows, should be easier to use and remember.

Want to see what your StdPtrs file looks like? Merge them into a window. Open a 320x192 graphics window for best results. Then "display 1B 4E 0100 0050" to move the graphics cursor to an open spot. Now you can "display 1B 39 CA p", where p=1-7 to see how the various pointers look.

AREAS OF INTEREST

For those who might wish to customize their system by changing some of the module defaults, and could use a quick reference to the tables used, here are some helpful assembly areas:

```
CC3IO

            *           Keyboard & Mouse Delay Init (1st device):

007D 861E          lda    #30        1/2 second
007F A78861        sta    $61,x      set keybd delay constant
0082 A78829        sta    $29,x      and first delay
0085 8603          lda    #$03       1/20 second
0087 A78862        sta    $62,x      secondary delay

008A 4A            deca              A=02
008B A784          sta    ,x         ($1000)=02
008D 6C883C        inc    $3C,x      mouse flag
0090 8601          lda    #$01
0092 A7883D        sta    $3D,x      right joystick
0095 8678          lda    #120       2 seconds
0097 A7883E        sta    $3E,x      set button timeout
009A CCFFFF        ldd    #$FFFF
009D ED8828        std    $28,x      init keyboard vars
00A0 ED882B        std    $2B,x
00A3 CC0078        ldd    #$0078     set ss.mouse for device
00A6 EDC828        std    U0028,U    (scan rate & timeout)

--------

            *           Keyboard Mouse Coord Deltas:
            *                   Normal, Shift, Control

00F4 0801          fcb    8,1        right
00F6 027F          fdb    639
00F8 F8FF          fcb    -8,-1      left
00FA 0000          fdb    0
00FC 0801          fcb    8,1        down
00FE 00BF          fdb    191
0100 F8FF          fcb    -8,-1      up
0102 0000          fdb    0

--------

            *           Special Key Code Table:
            *                   Normal, Shift, Control

05A2 406000        fcb    $40,$60,$00 @
05A5 0C1C13        fcb    $0C,$1C,$13 up
05A8 0A1A12        fcb    $0A,$1A,$12 down
05AB 081810        fcb    $08,$18,$10 left
05AE 091911        fcb    $09,$19,$11 right
05B1 202020        fcb    $20,$20,$20 space
```

```
05B4 303081          fcb   $30,$30,$81 0        0         case
05B7 31217C          fcb   $31,$21,$7C 1        !
05BA 322200          fcb   $32,$22,$00 2        "
05BD 33237E          fcb   $33,$23,$7E 3        #
05C0 342400          fcb   $34,$24,$00 4        $
05C3 352500          fcb   $35,$25,$00 5        %
05C6 362600          fcb   $36,$26,$00 6        &
05C9 37275E          fcb   $37,$27,$5E 7        '
05CC 38285B          fcb   $38,$28,$5B 8        (         [
05CF 39295D          fcb   $39,$29,$5D 9        )         ]

05D2 3A2A00          fcb   $3A,$2A,$00 :        *
05D5 3B2B7F          fcb   $3B,$2B,$7F ;        +
05D8 2C3C7B          fcb   $2C,$3C,$7B ,        <
05DB 2D3D5F          fcb   $2D,$3D,$5F -        =
05DE 2E3E7D          fcb   $2E,$3E,$7D .        >         ‾
05E1 2F3F5C          fcb   $2F,$3F,$5C /        ?         \

05E4 0D0D0D          fcb   $0D,$0D,$0D enter
05E7 828384          fcb   $82,$83,$84 clear
05EA 05031B          fcb   $05,$03,$1B break
05ED 313335          fcb   $31,$33,$35 F1
05F0 323436          fcb   $32,$34,$36 F2
```

GRFINT

```
           *            Default Palette Table:
           * whi, blu, blk, grn, red, yel, pur, cyn

02F2 3F090012      FCB    $3F,$09,$00,$12,$24,$36,$2D,$1B
02FA 3F090012      FCB    $3F,$09,$00,$12,$24,$36,$2D,$1B
```

GRFDRV

```
L03C?   ldd #$C801          set default font for gfx windows
```

```
L08CC   equ   *             Translate Color For RGB:
        pshs  x
        tst   >x1009         check monitor type
                              (0=comp color, 1=RGB, 2=mono)
        bne   L08D9          ..skip if not composite color
        leax  >L08DB,pcr     translation table
        ldb   b,x            get new gime palette byte
L08D9   equ   *
        puls  pc,x           rts.
```

```
L08DB    equ    *          64 Color Translation Table:

         FCB    $00,$0C,$02,$0E,$07,$09,$05,$10
         FCB    $1C,$2C,$0D,$1D,$0B,$1B,$0A,$2B
         FCB    $22,$11,$12,$21,$03,$01,$13,$32
         FCB    $1E,$2D,$1F,$2E,$0F,$3C,$2F,$3D
         FCB    $17,$08,$15,$06,$27,$16,$26,$36
         FCB    $19,$2A,$1A,$3A,$18,$29,$28,$38
         FCB    $14,$04,$23,$33,$25,$35,$24,$34
         FCB    $20,$3B,$31,$3E,$37,$39,$3F,$30
```

```
* System and CC3IO Memory Map (block 00)
  * Our personal disasm variable map from Rogue.
  * Kevin Darling      14 Feb 87, 30 Mar 87
  * Kent Meyers
  * Not necessarily accurate for latest versions.
  * ------------------------------------------------
  * Global and CC3IO Memory Starts at $01000:

1000          rmb 1
1001          rmb 1
1002          rmb 1    map side (grfdrv)
1007          rmb 2    grfdrv stack pointer
1009          rmb 1    monitor type (0,1,2)
100A          rmb 1    same as active dev flag
100B          rmb 1    v.type of this dev
100C          rmb 2    device static memory ptr
100E          rmb 1    WindInt map flag?

100F          rmb 6    F$Alarm time packet
1015          rmb 1    F$Alarm process id
1016          rmb 1    F$Alarm signal code
1017          rmb 2    terminal bell vector
1019          rmb 2    ptr to default palette ptr
101B          rmb 1    tone duration in ticks
101C          rmb 1    bell flag
101D          rmb 3

1020          rmb 2    active window devmem
1023          rmb 1    screen changed flag
1024          rmb 1    $80=grf/windint,$02=vdg found

1025          rmb 2
1027          rmb 1    last keybd row fnd
1028          rmb 1
1029          rmb 1    repeat delay cnt now
102A          rmb 5

102F          rmb 1    grfdrv init'd flag
1030          rmb 1    SHIFT key down
1031          rmb 1    CTRL  key down
1032          rmb 1
1033          rmb 1    ALT   key down
1034          rmb 1    keysns byte
1035          rmb 1    same  key flag
1036          rmb 1    SHIFT/CLEAR flg
1037          rmb 1
1038          rmb 1    grfdrv init'd flag
1039          rmb 2
103B          rmb 1    mouse sample tick counter

  * ------------------------------------------------
  * Mouse Packet: ($20 bytes)
```

```
103C          rmb 1                            00
103D          rmb 1   fire bit#,rdflg 01
                      bit 0=fire button #
                      bit 1=side (0=right,1=left)
                      bit 6=set if was keybd mouse
103E          rmb 1   timeout constant02
103F          rmb 1   keybd flag       03
1040          rmb 1                    04
1041          rmb 1   cntr             05
1042          rmb 2   0-FFFF cnt       06
1044          rmb 1   fire chg bit     08
1045          rmb 1   fire chg bit     09
1046          rmb 1   up time          0A
1047          rmb 1   up time          0B
1048          rmb 1   chg counter      0C
1049          rmb 1   chg counter      0D
104A          rmb 1   down time        0E
104B          rmb 1   down time        0F
104C          rmb 2                    10
104E          rmb 2   returned X       12
1050          rmb 2   returned Y       14
1052          rmb 1                    16
1053          rmb 1   0=old,1=hires    17
1054          rmb 2   X coordinate     18
1056          rmb 2   Y coordinate     1A
1058          rmb 2   X window         1C
105A          rmb 2   Y window         1E


     * -------------------------------------------------
1060          rmb 1   mouse sample rate
1061          rmb 1   first key delay ticks
1062          rmb 1   secondary repeat ticks
1063          rmb 1   enable kbdmouse toggle flag
1064          rmb 1   one shot ignore CLEAR key flag
1065          rmb 1   fire button dwn (F1=01 F2=04)
1066          rmb 1   mouse to use (AND 66+67<>0:update packet)
1067          rmb 1   mouse coord changed flag
1068          rmb 6   comodule entry vectors...
106A          rmb     vdgint entry
106E          rmb     grfdrv entry
1070          rmb 1   move data cntr for buffers
1071          rmb 4   32 bit window alloc map
1075          rmb 2   ptr to 576 byte gfx tables

10BF          rmb 1   cc3io L0116 flag (chg mouse?)
10C2          rmb 2   cc3io shift-clear key sub (L0614)
10C4          rmb 2   cc3io set mouse sub (L06AE)
10C6          rmb 1   fire not read: zero if ssig sent
10C7          rmb 16  palette reg data (sys default)
10E7          rmb

1100          rmb x   grfdrv variables
1200          rmb x   data buffer for gpload
1280          rmb x   window tables ($40 each)
1290                  window table base offset used
1A80          rmb x   screen tables
```

```
     * ------------------------------------------------
     * GrfInt/GrfDrv Vars:

       grfdrv    equ $0100 use for global offset

110E             rmb 1   char bsw bits

1120             rmb 2   ellipse parms:
1122             rmb 2   .
1124             rmb 2   .
1126             rmb 2   .

112E             rmb 2   windentry now
1130             rmb 2   screen table now
1132             rmb 3   3 byte buffer table
1135             rmb 3   grp,offset
1138             rmb 3   grp,offset returned (new)
113B             rmb 2   end of vars ptr?
113D

1147             rmb 2   HBX,LBX
1149             rmb 2   HBY,LBY
114B             rmb 2   current X
114D             rmb 2   current Y
114F             rmb 2   HSX,LSX
1151             rmb 2   HSY,LSY
1153             rmb 2   Circle, ellipse, arc
1155             rmb 2   Ellipse, arc
1157             rmb 1   GRP
1158             rmb 1   BFN
1159             rmb 1   SVS
115A             rmb 1   PRN
115B             rmb 2   BX putgc
115D             rmb 2   BY putgc
115F             rmb 1
1160             rmb 1   STY marker
1161             rmb 1   fore rgb data WE:06
1162             rmb 1   back rgb data WE:07
1163             rmb 1   bytes/row     SC:04
1164             rmb 2   lset vector?  WE:16
1166             rmb 2   Pset offset   WE:0F
1168             rmb 2   grfdrv lset   WE:14
116A             rmb 2   max x coord   WE:1B
116C             rmb 2   max y coord   WE:1D
116E             rmb 2   X pixel cnt
1170             rmb 2   Y pixel cnt
1172             rmb 2   get/put ow save screen strt

117D             rmb 1   buffer block # (get block)
117E             rmb 2   buffer offset grp/bfn
1180             rmb 2   HBL,LBL
1182             rmb 2   3 byte extended screen address
1185             rmb 2   temp

1187             rmb 16  grfdrv (sysmap 1) DAT Image
1197             rmb 1   temp
1199             rmb 2   this windentry ptr
```

```
119B              rmb 1  counter temp
119C              rmb 1
119D              rmb 2  offset to buffer in block

1280              rmb x  windentries: base=1290


     * -------------------------------------------
     * Window Entry: ($40 each)

                  org -$10
-10 W.            rmb 2  screen table ptr
-0E               rmb 1  back wind# link
-0D               rmb 2  screen logical start
-0B               rmb 2  CPX, CPY
-09               rmb 2  SZX, SZY
-07               rmb 2  x,y sizes?
-05               rmb 2  cursor address
-03               rmb 1
-02               rmb 1
-01               rmb 1
 00               rmb 1  sty marker byte
 01               rmb 1
 02               rmb 1  X byte cnt (cwarea)
 03               rmb 1  cwarea temp
 04               rmb 2  bytes/row
 06               rmb 2  fore/back prn
 08               rmb 1  def attr byte FUTTTBBB
 09               rmb 1  char bsw bits: (default=$89)
                         80 TChr
                         40 Under
                         20 Bold
                         10 Prop
                         08 Scale
                         04 Invers
                         02 NoCurs
                         01 Protect
 0A               rmb 1  LSET #
 0B               rmb 1  GRP for font
 0C               rmb 2  font offset
 0E               rmb 1  GRP for PSET
 0F               rmb 2  pset offset?
 10               rmb 1  LCD mode
 11               rmb 1  overlay grp
 12               rmb 2  overlay offset
 14               rmb 2  ptr to grfdrv LSET table
 16               rmb 2  vector (1FDE/1FF4)
 18               rmb 1  gcursor BFN
 19               rmb 2  gcursor offset
 1B               rmb 2  max X coord (0-79,0-639)
 1D               rmb 2  max Y coord (etc txt/gfx)
 1F               rmb 2  BLength
 21               rmb 3  grp/offset for next gpload
 24               rmb 2  screen logical start default
 26               rmb 2  cpx,cpy defaults
 28               rmb 2  szx,szy
 2A               rmb 6  reserved
```

```
     * -----------------------------------------------
     * Screen Table: ($20 each)

00   S.          rmb 1   sty marker
01               rmb 1   first block # (used flag)
02               rmb 2   screen logical start
04               rmb 1   bytes/row
05               rmb 1   border  prn
06               rmb 1   foregnd prn (software border)
07               rmb 1   backgnd prn
08               rmb 8
10               rmb 16 palette regs (00RGBRGB)


     * -----------------------------------------------
     * Gfx Table (32 of 18 bytes each) pt'd to by .75-6

00               rmb 1
01               rmb 2   BX of graphics cursor
03               rmb 2   BY
05               rmb 13


     * -----------------------------------------------
     * Internal Screen TYpe marker byte:
     * User  STY =>Mark ...
                 FF    FF   current screen
                 00    FF   current screen
                 05    01   640 two color
                 06    02   320 four
                 07    03   640 four
                 08    04   320 sixteen
                 02    85   80 col
                 01    86   40 col


     * -----------------------------------------------
     * Device Memory:

                 rmb V.SCF
1D   V.          rmb 1   0=window,2=vdg,4=?? ,6=grfdrv
1E               rmb 1
1F               rmb 2   parity, baud (also char temp)
21               rmb 1   case flag
22               rmb 1   keysns enable
23               rmb 1   screen change flag
24               rmb 2   keybd ssig id,signal
26               rmb 2   mouse ssig id,signal
     *                   SS.Mouse (X) :
28               rmb 1   init'd to $00 mouse sample rate
29               rmb 1   init'd to $78 mouse fire timeout
     *                   SS.Mouse (Y) :
2A               rmb 1   mouse to use
2B               rmb 1   ""
2C               rmb 1   parm cnt
2D               rmb 2   parm vector
2F               rmb 2   ptr to parms start
31               rmb 2   ptr to next parm storage
33               rmb 1   last char read buff offset
34               rmb 1   next char read
```

```
35                  rmb 1 window entry number
36                  rmb 1 dwnum from descriptor
37                  rmb 1 internal comod call number
38                  rmb x parm storage
51                  rmb x
80                  rmb $80 read buffer


        * -------------------------------------------
        * Device Descriptor:

2C  DXSiz   rmb 1 SZX
2D  DYSiz   rmb 1 SZY
2E  DWNum   rmb 1 window number
2F  DWIni   rmb 1 0=no defaults, 1=use defaults
30  DSTyp   rmb 1 STY
31  DXPos   rmb 1 CPX
32  DYPos   rmb 1 CPY
33  DFCol   rmb 1 Foregnd PRN
34  DBCol   rmb 1 Backgnd PRN
35  DBord   rmb 1 Border  PRN


        * -------------------------------------------
        * Get/Put Buffer Header ($20 each?):

00  B.Block  rmb 1  block link
01  B.Offset rmb 2  offset in block
03  B.Grp    rmb 1  group number
04  B.Bfn    rmb 1  buffer number
05  B.Len    rmb 2  BL length
07  B.XDots  rmb 2  # x dots in char
09  B.YDots  rmb 2  # y dots in char
0B  B.RowsC  rmb 1  # rows in char
0C           rmb 1
0D           rmb 1
0E  B.STyp   rmb 1  sty marker byte
0F  B.BlkSiz rmb 1  number of blocks
10           rmb $10 reserved
20           ...    data


        * -------------------------------------------
        * Internal GrfDrv Call Numbers (from Grfint)
```

#	What	Escape	#	What	Escape
00	Init		2C	DEFGB	29
02	Terminate		2E	KILLBUF	2A
04	DWSET	20	30	GPLOAD	2B
06	DWPROTSW	36	32	Move buffer	
08	DWEND	24	34	GETBLK	2C
0A	OWSET	22	36	PUTBLK	2D
0C	OWEND	23	38	Map GP Buffer	
0E	CWAREA		3A	Alpha put	
10	SELECT	21	3C	Control codes	
12	PSET	2E	3E	05 xx cursor calls	
14	BORDER	34	40	1F codes	
16	PALET	31	42	Goto xy	
18	FONT	3A	44	PUTGC	4E
1A	GCSET	39	46	Set Window	

1C	DEFCOLR	30		48	POINT	42,43
1E	LSET	2F		4A	LINE	44-47
20	FCOLOR	32		4C	BOX	48,49
22	BCOLOR	33		4E	BAR	4A,4B
24	TCHRSW	3C		50	CIRCLE	50
26	PROPSW	3F		52	ELLIPS	51
28	SCALE	35		54	ARC	52,53
2A	BOLD	3D		56	FFILL	4F

* --

CHARACTER FONTS -
by Chris Babcock

Each font has a maximum size of $400 bytes.

The first $100 bytes are broken up and scattered around in the area $80 to $FF.

The next $300 bytes contain the definitions for the area $20 to $7F.

Each character is represented by 8 bytes. If the bit is 1 the pixel will be set and if it is 0 the pixel will not be set (as you would expect.) The graphic mode is always interpreted as mode five for the fonts.

The font color is the foreground palette. This means the font can not be more than two colors, the foreground palette and the background palette for the on/off conditions of the bits.

A font always uses exactly 8 scan lines per character row. The number of pixels across per character can be either 6 or 8. Using a size of six allows up to 53 characters across in 40 column graphic windows and 106 in 80 column graphic windows. Eight pixels allow 40 or 80 in the corresponding graphic
windows.

The following is the breakup of the file:

```
Position in file          Character codes represented
-----------------         ----------------------------------
$0000 - $00CF             $C1-$DA and $E1-$FA stored here
$00D0 - $00FF             $AA-$AF and $BA-$BF stored here
$0100 - $03FF             $20-$7F stored in this area

$0170 - $0177 ($2E)       $A0-$A9 $B0-$B9 $C0 $DB $E0 $FB-$FF
   Note: All the above reference $2E ('.')
```

Proportional spacing uses a different method of putting characters on the screen. The 8 bytes are checked to find the range of bits used. Then a blank bit is added to the range at the end. This range is used as the character. The driver is not smart enough to do a proper backspace; it always uses a backspace of the number of pixels selected when the buffer was loaded. A text graphic example of this is below using the word "Mistake."

```
Normal:

 .         .         .         .         .         .         .
`7654321076543210765432107654321076543210765432107654321076543210
    X    X                                          X
    XX XX                          X                X
    X X X      X      XXXXX  XXXXX      XXX      X X        XXXX
    X X X             X          X      X   X    X X      X    X
    X   X      X      XXXX       X      X   X    XX       XXXXXX
    X   X      X          X     X X     X   X    X X      X
    X   X      X      XXXXX      X       XXX X   X   X      XXXX

 .         .         .         .         .         .         .


Proportional:

 .         .         .         .         .         .         .
`7654321076543210765432107654321076543210765432107654321076543210
    X   X                              X
    XX XX                    X         X
    X X X X  XXXXX XXXXX  XXX    X X  XXXX
    X X X   X          X  X  X   X X X    X
    X   X X XXXX       X  X  X   XX   XXXXXX
    X   X X      X   X X X    X  X X  X
    X     X X XXXXX      X    XXX X X   X   XXXX

 .         .         .         .         .         .         .
```

The transparent character option causes only the set bits to be placed on the screen. Bits already set are not removed from the screen as they would be without this option selected. Using this mode allows the text to overlay graphics on the screen without erasing the character block area.

If moving the cursor, change to fonts you're going to use before moving, otherwise the cursor ends up one line down. Unless you're going from 6-6 or 8-8, then okay.

Note that fonts don't have to be real text. You could for example, set up a font of small objects. The ROGUE game uses special fonts to represent people, gold, trapdoors, etc.

```
00001                                 nam   Window Descriptor - CC3 LII
00002                                 ttl   INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II
00003            * SRC for /W1-W9
00004            * roll your own descriptors
00005            * 1st version -24Jan87
00006            * Copyright 1987 by Kevin Darling
00007
00008            * ------------------------------------------
00009            * Change these to make a new /Wx descriptor:
00010            * (only "window" need really be changed)
00011            * For Window numbers great than 9, you must
00012            *  manually set the dnam at the end.
00013            * The following is just a sample...
00014
00015   0001              window   set   1           the window number
00016   0000              cpx      set   0           begin col
00017   0000              cpy      set   0           being row
00018   001B              cols     set   27          number cols
00019   000B              rows     set   11          number rows
00020   0001              mode     set   1           (1=40 col text, 2=80 col text,
00021   0002              fore     set   2           foregnd and cursor palettes
00022   0000              back     set   0           backgnd palette
00023   0004              bord     set   4           border palette
00024
00025            * cols should be <= the mode maximum.
00026            * fore+8 is actual foregnd palette, fore is cursor.
00027
00028            * ------------------------------------------
00029   00F0              devic    equ   $F0         quicker than defsfile
00030   0001              objct    equ   $01
00031   0080              reent    equ   $80
00032   0001              READ.    equ   $01
00033   0002              WRIT.    equ   $02
00034   0000              DT.SCF   equ   0
00035
00036   0000 87CD0044              mod   len,dnam,devic+objct,reent+1,mgr,drv
00037
00038   000D 03                    fcb   READ.+WRIT. device mode
00039   000E 07                    fcb   $07
00040   000F FFA1                  fdb   $FFA0+window port address
00041   0011 1A                    fcb   opts-*-1    option byte count
00042   0012 00                    fcb   DT.SCF      device type
00043
00044   0013 00                    fcb   0           case=upper and lower
00045   0014 01                    fcb   1           backspace mode
00046   0015 00                    fcb   0           delete mode
00047   0016 01                    fcb   1           echo on
00048   0017 01                    fcb   1           auto line feed on
00049   0018 00                    fcb   0           no nulls after cr
00050   0019 00                    fcb   0           no pause
00051   001A 18                    fcb   24          lines per page default (MW)
00052   001B 08                    fcb   $08         backspace char
00053   001C 18                    fcb   $18         delete line char
00054   001D 0D                    fcb   $0D         end of record char
00055   001E 1B                    fcb   $1B         end of file char
00056   001F 04                    fcb   $04         reprint line char
```

```
00057    0020 01                      fcb    $01           dup last line char
00058    0021 17                      fcb    $17           pause char
00059    0022 03                      fcb    $03           interrupt character
00060    0023 05                      fcb    $05           quit character
00061    0024 08                      fcb    $08           backspace echo char
00062    0025 07                      fcb    $07           line overflow char
00063    0026 80                      fcb    $80           type=window
00064    0027 00                      fcb    $00           baud
00065    0028 0036                    fdb    dnam          echo device
00066    002A 00                      fcb    $00           xon character
00067    002B 00                      fcb    $00           xoff character
00068    002C            opts         equ    *             End of Path Desc Options
00069
00070    002C 1B                      fcb    cols
00071    002D 0B                      fcb    rows
00072    002E 01                      fcb    window        window #
00073    002F 01                      fcb    1             use defaults option
00074    0030 01                      fcb    mode
00075    0031 00                      fcb    cpx
00076    0032 00                      fcb    cpy
00077    0033 02                      fcb    fore          forgnd and cursor palette
00078    0034 00                      fcb    back          backgnd palette
00079    0035 04                      fcb    bord          border palette
00080
00081    0036 576E     dnam           fcc    "Wn"
00082    0038 B1                      fcb    $B0+window
00083    0039 5343C6    mgr           fcs    "SCF"         file manager
00084    003C 43433349  drv           fcs    "CC3IO"       driver
00085
00086    0041 3EF9CA    emod
00087    0044          len            equ    *
00088                                 end

00000 error(s)
00000 warning(s)
$0044 00068 program bytes generated
$0000 00000 data bytes allocated
$0160 00352 bytes used for symbols

0000 S BACK      0004 S BORD     001B S COLS     0000 S CPX      0000 S CPY
00F0 E DEVIC     0036 L DNAM     003C L DRV      0000 E DT.SCF   0002 S FORE
0044 E LEN       0039 L MGR      0001 S MODE     0001 E OBJCT    002C E OPTS
0001 E READ.     0080 E REENT    000B S ROWS     0001 S WINDOW   0002 E WRIT.
```

===

These are the Tandy-supplied options:
(in same order as descriptor)

OPTION	W	W1	W2	W3	W4	W5	W6	W7
cols	00	1B	0C	28	3C	13	50	50
rows	00	0B	0B	0C	0B	0B	0C	18
wind#	FF	01	02	03	04	05	06	07
deflt	00	01	01	01	01	01	01	01
mode	00	01	FF	FF	02	FF	FF	02
cpx	00	00	1C	00	00	3D	00	00
cpy	00	00	00	0C	00	00	0C	00
fore	00	02	00	02	00	02	02	00
back	00	00	01	07	01	07	00	01
bord	00	04	01	01	04	04	04	01

Note that a descriptor with TYPE=1 is a VDG
window instead of these (TYPE=80).

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Miscellaneous

SHELL

INFORMATION

CoCo-3 Level Two has a new shell, derived from the original that was used before for both L-I and L-II systems. The changes made were done mostly because of windows and our 8K blocks.

To the user, there are four main new features:

. The ability to redirect multiple paths to the same file, using the <>, <>>, <>>>, >>> options.

. The usage of a path number as a device reference: that is, you can redirect a command's standard input, output or error to the current in/out/err paths. To do this, you use the pseudo device names "/0, /1, or /2".

The main use that you'll see of this is inside shell script files. An example should be in your Startup file, where you'll find "setime </1" instead of "setime </term" like you're used to seeing. Since path 1 (standard output) is still the device that you're viewing, the effect is the same, but now the same Setime script will also work with say, an external terminal. This feature gives you more flexiblility and less hard-coding of device names.

. The "i=/devicename" option. This is known as the immortal option. What it does is open all three standard paths to the device named, and sets a flag in the shell's data area.

The flag indicates that the shell should not end operations on an End-of-File. This is needed because CC3GO would have no idea where to restart a shell, unlike the older SysGo which could pretty well assume /TERM.

This also provides a quick and dirty tsmon-like way to use an external terminal without it dying on you. Just use something like "shell i=/T2 &" to keep a shell on /T2. You could also have done "shell <>>>/t2", but that one could die on an EOF.

A related new feature is that if a new shell starts up but gets back an error printing "Shell", then it does die. This might happen if you start a shell and the open-window call fails. The reason is to keep from having phantom shells laying about with no paths open... they'd be impossible to kill.

. The ability to send special shell characters as parameters. Before, if you tried an: echo hello! , the shell would send 'hello' (without the quotes) to echo, but then take the '!' and try to pipe to the next command, which wasn't there of course.

Now, you can type: echo "hello!" , and what echo gets and prints out is: "hello!", but including the quote marks, unfortunately.

A SMALL PROBLEM

As seen in the flowchart, if the shell can't find a program in memory, it tries reading it's header from the current execution directory. If that fails, it tries to use a file from the data directory as a shell script for a new shell.

The older shells would first F$Link a module into it's own map to get the header information needed for a F$Fork of the new process. Unfortunately, with our 8K blocks, it's possible that this link might fail because the new program was too large to fit in the blocks left in a shell's map (normally 5 under ver 2.00.01).

The new L-II shell uses two new OS9 system calls to get around this: F$NMLink and F$NMLoad, both of which do NOT link a module into the caller's map, but instead just return some information from the module's header (like Data Size).

To keep the module link count straight, the shell also does an F$UnLoad, which uses a module's NAME to call unlink.

This is fine. A minor problem can occur, though, if the name of the module that shell wants to unload differs from the module's real name. This can happen if, for example, you had the Ident command on your disk under the filename "Id". What would happen is that when you typed "id", the shell would end up F$NMLoad'ing Ident from your commands directory and executing it. This is normal. But then shell would try to Unload "id", as that's the name it saved from the command line.

The net effect is that Ident would stay linked in the module directory until you manually unlinked it.

Another way this could occur is if you used a partial or full pathname. Examples: "/d1/cmds/bob" or " ../bob". In neither case will the F$Unload call work since those "names" do not match any in memory.

As I said, this is minor, and the shell can be rewritten someday to also read in the real name after it reads the header from disk. I suspect a later version will have this. The point is that you should be aware of this and so not be surprised.

KILLING WINDOW PROCESSES

While we're on the shell, I want to bring up another "gotcha" that makes perfect OS9 sense, but that still took a while to figure out.

Let's say that you began with a shell on TERM. Then you started one on W2 with "shell i=/w1&" and you went over to that one. Now you start another one with "shell i=/w7&" and then moved back to the original TERM window.

There let's say that you kill the shell on W7. You do a Procs and that shell continues to show up with an error 228.

The "gotcha" is that the shell on W1 was the parent of the dead W7 shell, and until you go to W1 and hit a key, the dead shell can't get thru to W1 to report it's death.

A similar thing can bite you worse. If you had started a process on W7 using the same method and it dies while you're doing something important (like editing a file) on the parent's window (W1), then you'll be confused by the death message popping up in the middle of your session.

Now this quirk has been around OS9 forever, but unless you used a lot of terminals, it didn't matter too much. With many windows now, it becomes more important and aggravating.

The partial solution that I use is to always start all my shells on other windows from my first window. That way, I at least know where their deaths will show up (-005 etc). This would go for any program I wanted to run in the bacground mostly unseen (using "&").

Typing "w" <enter> on the parent shell's window after killing a child is another good idea, as that causes that shell to Wait for the death report without messing up your screen.

MISC

Just wanted to add a couple of things about the shell that don't seem to be well-documented.

Many people falsely assume that "OS9" recognizes that a module is, say, a Basic09 packed I-Code procedure and so "OS9" calls up RUNB to execute it. The truth is that this is all done by the Shell. Trying to fork an I-Code module from a machine language program would fail unless you yourself specified the module as a parameter to RUNB and forked RUNB.

The other small point is that using parenthesis starts a sub-shell. For example, the command " (((echo hi; sleep 500))) " would cause 3 sub-shells to be formed, each calling the next. Try this sometime with a Procs command running on another window so you can see all the shells formed.

```
=====================================================================
SHELL                     Flowchart                          SHELL
=====================================================================
           1                              Data Area:
      Clear vars                          redirected pths
      Set signal intercept               #pages
      Store parm size                    pathname ptr
.<--y (parm size=0?)                     parm size
1     Gosub DOCMD                         parm ptr
1     (end of parms?) y------->END        mem for mod
1------->1                                this char
      Print 'Shell'                       '(' count
.------->1                                signal storage
1     Print 'OS9'                         P flag
1     I$Readline                          T
1     (end of file?) y-------->END        X
1         1<------------.                 Setpr ID #
1     (-X flag?)           1              19 byte buff
1<-- Print err msg         1              input buffer
1     (-T flag?)           1
1     Echo in to #2        1
1     Gosub DOCMD          1
1<--n ( error?) y------>1


---------------------------------------------------------------------
      * DOCMD SUB *
           1
      Exec W,*,CHD,CHX,EX,KILL,X,P,T,SETPR,;
      Find ()'s
      Exec & , ! ; # < > >>
      Start Process
      Undo redirection
      Wait if required
           RTS


---------------------------------------------------------------------
      * START PROCESS *
           1
      Link to name    err--------->.
      Unlink                        1
           1              Open xfile  err------->.
           1              Read hdr                1
           1              Close file              1
           1<--------------------1                1
.<--y (M/L code?)                         Cmd = 'Shell
1     Else find lang (Runb, PascalS)            < name'
1     Cmd=lang, parm=name                        1
1------->1<------------------------------------------1
      Link to cmd/language
      Load if necessary
      Set mem size
      F$fork
      F$sleep 1
      F$unload cmd name
           RTS
```

This section is not really needed any more, as L-II will be out by the time this gets published. However, for those those who are getting started with L-II by way of the Tandy game disk "Rogue" cat # 26-3297,

USING Rogue TO MAKE A SYSTEM DISK:

```
1- under L-I, format a disk.
2- os9gen that disk using the OS9boot file on Rogue *.
3- copy over CMDS dir with grfdrv and shell **.
4- drop back to RSDOS and copy over the L-II kernal with:

    5 REM Rogue in drive 0, new disk in drive 1.
   10 CLEAR 10000
   20 FOR SE = 1 TO 18
   30 DSKI$ 0,34,SE,A$,B$
   40 DSKO$ 1,34,SE,A$,B$
   50 NEXT SE
```

* LR Tech owners may include their driver and desc after copying the new "shell" file and "grfdrv" to it, OR after changing the desc name from "H0" to something else so that the bootup gets shell/grfdrv from the floppy. Then CHX /H0/CMDS.

You should also change the H0 desc byte at $0E from $FF to $07 and reverify that module. That's the extended device address.

** You may include other utilities merged into the Rogue shell file (do an ident on it first!), to be included at startup. The total length of your shell file should be under $1E00 long.

You MUST have Grfdrv and Shell in your CMDS dir. They must also have the "e" attribute set on the files.

Since L-II will map in the entire block of cmds loaded in a file, you should try to keep things on an n*8K+(8K-512) boundary.

Your L-I mfree, mdir, and procs will NOT work.

PRINTER will work if you change the baud rate to 1/2 before.

One other thing: do NOT unlink Shell in memory. Crash-o!

MAKING WINDOWS:

Examples are also in Rogue's MAKE40, MAKE80, MAKEGW shell files.

However, because Rogue does not include the W, and W1-W7 device descriptors, you cannot make more than one window or screen of windows with it. Solution: make a set of window descriptors using the source code elsewhere in this text.

Don't worry too much about the default size and palettes, you can send the escape codes to override them anyway. Example:

```
iniz w1 (if you have iniz cmd)
display 1b 20 2 0 0 30 c 9 0 1 >/w1
shell i=/w1 &
(now hit the CLEAR key: you should flip to that screen)
```

Read the Sept 86 RAINBOW article on windows, plus try out the later examples they give if you have 512K.

[]

Be aware that your CLEAR and @ keys are no longer the same as the CTRL and ALT keys!

BUGS - SOFTWARE

Level Two for the CoCo-3 has gone through many revisions, and most of the bugs have been ironed out over the months. What are left in version 2.00.01 are relatively minor. Not all are listed here. Check the electronic forums for recent updates.

MODULE: Clock
PROBLEM: Bad error code return.
SPECIFICS: Somebody left the '#' sign off of a LDB #E$error.

SOLUTION: Patch and reverify.

    Offset Old New
    0191 D6 C6

MODULE: IOMan
PROBLEM: Sorts queues wrong.
SPECIFICS: Change first made in L-I 2.0 to insert processes in I/O queues according to priority. Used wrong register.

SOLUTION: Patch and reverify.

    Offset Old New
    09A6 10 12
    09A7 A3 E1

MODULE: GrfDrv
PROBLEM: Non-efficient use of screen memory.
SPECIFICS: Opening a 40 column screen should use the last 2K of an 8K screen block if it's free for use. However, apparently a bad Def was used in MW's source code and GrfDrv cannot match an internal code as a 40 column screen.

SOLUTION: Patch and reverify.

    Offset Old New
    033A 84 86

MODULE: IOMan
PROBLEM: Cannot have more than one VIRQ device at a time.
SPECIFICS: While Clock gets the size of the VIRQ table from the Init module (as it should), IOMan has a different size hard-coded in. Clock inserts the first entry at the front of the VIRQ table, but the next call starts searching at the end of the table...which turns out to usually be the header of the first module in your bootfile. Symptoms: if your disk drive is still going (waiting for motor time-out), you cannot Iniz a ModPak device. Or, if you Iniz a ModPak device, your drives will never shut off.

SOLUTION: Easiest patch is to the INIT Module, to change the number of IRQ/VIRQ devices down from 15 to say, 12.

    Offset Old New
    000C 0F 0C

MODULE: CC3IO
PROBLEM: SS.Montr getstat call bad.
SPECIFICS: Although the manual doesn't mention it, CC3IO also supports getting the current monitor type set by montype. The value (0,1,2) is returned in the X register. The code in CC3IO should have been a STD R$X instead of STB R$X though.

SOLUTION: Patch and reverify.

Offset Old New
07D2 E7 ED

BUGS - HARDWARE

The GIME chip itself, on many machines, has problems with map changes causing "snow" on the screen, horizontal scrolling difficulties, and a few other items.

The most basic problem is one of bus-timing, and a fix is expected soon from Tandy. This is all I can say right now.

The Speech/Sound Cartridge, because it uses the clock signals generated from the 6809E, is driven too fast at the 2MHz speed of L-II to operate correctly. This is also true of several third-party interfaces and ramdisk paks.

Information on hacking the SSC can be had on the electronic forums. Users of other gear should contact their suppliers for updates or patches to their hardware.

Many of us with the original Tandy floppy disk controllers have found that they simply cannot handle the 2Mhz speed. There are two things you can do about this.

You can try replacing the Floppy Disk Controller chip or data separator chips, and hope you bought a faster part than before. Or you can opt for one of the third-party controllers.

Both Disto and J&M controllers seem to work fine so far. The newer, the better, seems to be the rule of thumb.

As far as hard disk set-ups go, the ones at this time that I know will work at 2MHz is the LR Tech from Owlware, FHL's QT CoCo, and perhaps the J&M.

BUGS - MANUAL

At the last moment before this went to press, several people with Level Two called to ask about some mistakes in the manual. I won't point out the ones like misspellings, just the ones that might confuse you.

==

SUBJECT: Creating GFX Windows
SECTION: BASIC09 Reference
PAGE: 9-37

Here they tell you how to create a graphics window, but show the "merge sys/stdfonts >/w1" AFTER the wcreate. Nope. All you get is dots on the screen. You must merge stdfonts BEFORE opening any gfx windows, unless you care to do a FONT command to that window after merging. They had it correctly on the page before (9-35) about merging so that you can type later.

==

SUBJECT: F$FORK, F$LINK, F$LOAD, I$CREATE, I$MAKDIR, I$OPEN
SECTION: OS9 Tech Reference
PAGE: 8-16, 8-23, 8-26, 8-49, 8-56, 8-58

On all of these, after the call X should be pointing to the $0D (carriage return) at the end of the string.

==

SUBJECT: F$FORK
SECTION: OS9 Tech Reference
PAGE: 8-15

The Y register contains the parameter area size in BYTES, not in pages.

==

SUBJECT: F$TIME
SECTION: OS9 Tech Reference
PAGE: 8-40

To be exact, on exit X points to the time packet returned to the area at (X) that you had originally passed for the call.

==

SUBJECT: I$DELETE
SECTION: OS9 Tech Reference
PAGE: 8-50

On return, X should be pointing to the beginning of "MEMO".

==
SUBJECT: F$ALARM
SECTION: OS9 Tech Reference
PAGE: 8-66

F$Alarm is a user call, too. And they left out how to use it. Here's the info:

This call has several variations, which have to do with setting time variables that the Clock module will try to match once a second. You may clear the alarm setting, read it, or set it for one of two exclusive actions.

```
-------------------------------------------------
D = 0000 : clear the setting
-------------------------------------------------
X = ptr to 5-byte time packet (YYMMDDHHMM)
D = 0001 : cause the CC3IO "beep" for 16 seconds
     after the time packet sent matches system time.
-------------------------------------------------
X = ptr to spot for time packet return
D = 0002
X < current alarm setting packet returned
D < current proc id and signal pending
-------------------------------------------------
X = ptr to 5-byte time packet (YYMMDDHHMM)
A = proc id to signal on time match
B = signal to send on time match
```

==
SUBJECT: F$DATLOG
SECTION: OS9 Tech Reference
PAGE: 8-78

Actually, not a bad example, but only if you're running on a machine with 4K blocks. On the CoCo-3, Ouput X = $4329. The actual code just multiplies B*$2000 and adds it to X.

==
SUBJECT: SS.RDY
SECTION: OS9 Tech Reference
PAGE: 8-113

On devices that support it, the B register will return the number of characters that are ready to be read. Both CC3IO and ACIAPAK support this feature.

==
SUBJECT: SS.MOUSE
SECTION: OS9 Tech Reference
PAGE: 8-125 on

Somebody forgot the two reserved bytes between Pt.ToTm and Pt.TTTo. As printed, offsets after ToTm are wrong. So insert a "rmb 2 - reserved" after Pt.ToTm.
Also ignore the system use note at the end after Pt.Siz.

===

SUBJECT: SS.DSCRN
SECTION: OS9 Tech Reference
PAGE: 8-143

Also, if you specify screen number zero (Y=0000), then you will return to the normal VDG (32x16) screen. This should be done before a SS.FScrn if you wish to return to a text screen.

===

SUBJECT: INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II BOOK
SECTION: All
PAGES : Many

This is such a great book that the minor errors can be explained by the authors desire to get the information out to you quickly. You should send them lots of money and good wishes. By the way, this portion of the book is being written very close to April 1st.

PS The word 'them' in the second sentence should be changed to FHL.

PPS Remember it's real close to April 1st.

FONT CONVERSION

This is an RSDOS program from Chris Babcock that converts Graphicom-II font files to the format required by OS9. After conversion, you must copy the file over to an OS9 disk.

You must also specify the group/buffer numbers that you will later use to access the font using the FONT commands. We've been personally using group D0, and buffers 1-8 or so.

```
10 CLEAR 500,&H7B00:POKE&H95C9,&H17:POKE&HFF22,PEEK(&HFF22)OR&H10:CLS:PRINT"Graphi
com II Font to OS-9 Font  Copyright 1987 by Chris babcock - Program for Coco 3"
20DATA141,83,134,27,141,59,134,43,141,55,182,14,0,141,50,182,14,1,141,45,134,5,141
,41,204,0,8,141,46,141,44,204,4,0,141,39,79,16,142,1,0,141,22,49,63,38,250,142,124,
0,16,142,3,0,236,129,141,17,49,62,38
30 DATA 248,126,164,45,141,28,38,3,126,206,217,126,207,181,141,18,38,3,126,206,215,
126,207,179,141,8,38,3,126,201,86,126,202,4,52,2,182,193,66,129,48,53,130
40 FOR I=&HE04 TO &HE04+103:READ DT:POKE I,DT:NEXT
50 PRINT"What is the filename of the font(Maximum 8 Chars. Ext is
"+CHR$(34)+"SET"+CHR$(34)+")":PRINT"Use #:FILENAME if other drive."
60 LINEINPUT";";F$:PRINT@235,".SET"+CHR$(13):F$=LEFT$(F$,10)+".SET"
70 PRINT"New filename for the font         (Maximum 8 Chars. Ext is
"+CHR$(34)+"OS9"+CHR$(34)+")":PRINT"Do NOT enter a drive # now."
80 LINEINPUT":";G$:PRINT@393,".OS9":G$=LEFT$(G$,8):G$=G$+STRING$(8-
LEN(G$),32)+"OS9"
90 INPUT"Drive number for OS-9 file";D
100 LOADM F$
110 CLS:PRINT"Group number for the OS-9 Font  (Give in hexadecimal 00-
FF)":LINEINPUT":";GR$
120 GR=VAL("&H"+GR$):IF GR<0 OR GR>255 THEN 110
130 PRINT"Buffer/Font number (Hex also)":LINEINPUT":";BF$
140 BF=VAL("&H"+BF$):IF BF<0 OR BF>255 THEN PRINT@96,"";:GOTO 130
150 POKE&HEB,D:POKE&H95A,D
160 POKE&HE00,GR:POKE&HE01,BF
170 X=&H94C:FOR I=1 TO 11:POKE X,ASC(MID$(G$,I,1)):X=X+1:NEXT
I:POKE&H957,1:POKE&H958,0
180 PRINT"Saving..."
190 EXEC&HE04
200 CLS:PRINT"Use XCOPY or TRSCOPY to move thefile over to an OS-9 Level II   disk.
MERGE the file and type   DISPLAY 1B 3A GROUP BUFFER <cr>"
210 END
```

TIPS, GOTCHAS, and LAST MINUTE STUFF

Using L-I VDG Programs

Many of you may want to run programs such as TSEDIT or Steve Bjork's bouncing ball demo within a L-II screen. Fortunately, Microware provided for this. However, your disk only comes with one VDG-type descriptor, TERM-VDG.

For programs that don't have "/TERM" hard-coded in them, you can set up a window device as a VDG screen using the following method (where wX= any window number):

```
deiniz wX
xmode /wx type=1 pag=16
shell i=/wX &
```

This will give you another screen that you can flip to, where you can run TSEDIT or other older programs.

OS9Boots

Under L-I, many of us only loaded drivers and other modules as needed, to save memory. Level Two acts a bit differently, and your methods must change.

You should put ANY and ALL drivers and descriptors that you plan to use, IN your OS9Boot file. If you don't, then each time you load a separate driver, you will take up 8K of your 64K system map... doesn't take more than a couple to really limit the number of tasks or open files that you can have.

When using OS9Gen or Cobbler to make a new boot disk, be sure that you have a CMDS directory with a Shell file and the GrfDrv module. The execution attributes should also be set on these two files. Otherwise, you'll get the dreaded "OS9BOOT FAILED".

Merged Module Files:

If you ident your /D0/CMDS/shell, you'll see that more than one command is included in that file. The reason is that it pays to get as close to an 8K block boundary as possible, so that you use less memory. If you separately loaded each of those commands, each would take an 8K block. Even with 512K, you'd lose memory very quickly.

OS9 will try to fit a block of modules into the upper part of a 64K task map... but remember that the FEXX page and our I/O is from FE00-FFFF in all maps. So the ideal size of a merged file is:

(8K * N) - 512 bytes, where N ranges from 1-7)

Actually, N should be kept around 1, if possible. So a Shell file for instance, should ideally be just under $1E00 long. That's (8K * 1)-512 = $2000-$200 = $1E00.

RUNB is 12K, so it takes up 2 blocks, but you still have room for about 5K of things like syscall, inkey, gfx2, etc.

To create a new shell file, for example, you might do:

    merge shell dir free mdir procs ... etc >newshell
    rename shell shell.old; rename newshell shell
    attr shell e pe

A "dir e " can tell you the size of merged files or you can print out an Ident of all your commands and use that as a reference to calculate from.

F$Load from system state:

Requires an extra parameter if done from a driver or other module that will be in the system map. The U register must point to the process descriptor of the process who's map you want the new module loaded into. Example for loading module file into the system space:

```
leax modnam,pc   point to name of module to load
ldu D.SysPrc     get system proc desc pointer
OS9 F$Load       load file "modnam" into system map
```

F$Link from system state:

Will put the module into the map of the current process (D.Proc). It also gets the name (X points to it) from the D.Proc map. So to link a module into system space, you must "trick" OS9:

```
ldd D.Proc       get current process
pshs d           save it
ldd D.SysPrc     get system proc desc
std D.Proc       make it current proc temporarily
...              (set up link parms)
OS9 F$Link       link module(s) into system map
puls d           retrieve true user process
std D.Proc       and reset as current process
```

Forking RUNB modules:

Pete Lyall and I just figured this one out, and even though it's fully explainable, it's still a gotcha...

Let's say that you have a Basic09 I-code (packed) module named "Bob", and it requires 10K of data area. Typing "bob" from the shell command line causes shell to check Bob's header. There it finds that Bob needs 10K and also needs RUNB. So the shell effectively does a "runb bob #10k". Fine.

But! If you have the need to fork "RUNB BOB" from within a m/l program and don't know what data size Bob (or any I-code module) needs, you'll probably try just using a F$Fork RUNB with Bob as a parameter - which will fail because RUNB's header only has a default data size required of 4K (possibly 8K for CoCo-3). And 4K isn't enough for Runb to use Bob.

(note: just doing a "runb bob" from the shell cmd line would fail, too)

Moral is that you should either check an I-code's header yourself, or you could instead do a "F$Fork Shell bob" and let shell handle everything.

Using L-I Debug on Level Two:

There is no debug included on the L-II disk set. It will be on the Developer's Pak disk. In the meantime, if you can't use Modpatch for what you need to do, you can partially patch your current debug to at least let you modify modules in memory.

Debug will link to a module, but does so just to get the module address. It immediately unlinks the same module to keep the system link count correct. Under L-II, this means that the module is mapped into debug's space, then mapped out right after that.

As debug is now, you CAN use it on any modules that were in your bootfile, but that's because those cannot be unlinked. To debug other loaded modules, you have to change debug while under Level ONE:

```
Offset  Old  New
  06CC   10   12     this changes F$Unlinks to NOP's
  06CD   3F   12
  06CE   02   12

  06D0   10   12      "        "
  06D1   3F   12
  06D2   02   12
```

Then save it and reverify, of course. The only gotcha now is that since modules are not unlinked at all, then if you try debugging all sorts of modules at one time, you could get an error #207 from the debug map getting filled up. No problem, just Quit and enter Debug again.

Login II Patch

This patch will allow you to use your level I 'LOGIN' command (which currently crashes on a level II system) on a level II system. It corrects the code so that it uses the F$suser call instead of trying to manipulate the system's direct page, which is inaccessible under level II for writing (in USER mode). This patch is a joint effort of Kent Meyers and Pete Lyall.

```
display c
t
* LOGIN2.DBG - A patch script by Pete Lyall
*
* This is a shell procedure to use DEBUG to patch the LOGIN
* command for use on a Level II OS9 system. Note: If you HAVE
* NOT already patched your DEBUG command for use on a level II
* system then either do THAT first, or run this script on a
* LEVEL I system where DEBUG will work.
*
*
 -t
 tmode .1 -pause
 load login
 debug
 l login
```

```
.  .+52
=49
=20
=32
l login
.  .+57
=30
l login
.  .+5a
=31
l login
.  .+69
=49
=20
=32
l login
.  .+6e
=30
l login
.  .+71
=31
l login
.  .+234
=1f
=02
=10
=3f
=1c
=12
l login
.  .+49b
=66
=15
=73
q
save login.II login
display c
t
* The patch is completed.
*
* Now simply UNLINK LOGIN until it is out of memory
*
* The updated LOGIN command has been saved as 'login.ii' in
* the current directory.
*
* To use it, simply copy it to a LEVEL II disk's CMDS
* directory and rename it to 'login'. Also ensure that all
* the attributes are set properly for execution.
*
* Enjoy!
```

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Sources

Microware OS-9 Assembler RS Version 01.00.00   03/30/87 00:15:04   Page 001
Alarm - INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

```
00001                              nam    Alarm
00002                              ttl    INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II
00003            * alarm - test that sets alarm for next minute.
00004            * causes beep from coco sound output for 15 secs.
00005            * just for fun.
00006            * Copyright 1987 by Kevin Darling
00007
00008   0006             F$Exit    equ    6
00009   0015             F$Time    equ    $15
00010   001E             F$Alarm   equ    $1E
00011
00012   0054             D.Time    equ    $54
00013   0057             D.Min     equ    $57
00014
00015   0000 87CD0026              mod    len,name,$11,$81,entry,msize
00016
00017 D 0000             time      rmb    10
00018 D 000A                       rmb    200
00019 D 00D2             msize     equ    .
00020
00021   000D 416C6172    name      fcs    "Alarm"
00022   0012 01                    fcb    1
00023   0013             entry
00024   0013 30C4                  leax   time,u
00025   0015 103F15                OS9    F$Time
00026   0018 6C1D                  inc    D.Time-D.Min,x next minute (bad on 59)
00027   001A CC0001                ldd    #$0001
00028   001D 103F1E                OS9    F$Alarm    set alarm time
00029   0020 103F06                OS9    F$Exit
00030
00031   0023 A9F133               emod
00032   0026             len       equ    *
00033                              end
```

00000 error(s)
00000 warning(s)
$0026 00038 program bytes generated
$00D2 00210 data bytes allocated
$00CA 00202 bytes used for symbols

```
0057 E D.MIN    0054 E D.TIME   0013 L ENTRY    001E E F$ALARM   0006 E F$EXIT
0015 E F$TIME   0026 E LEN      00D2 E MSIZE    000D L NAME      0000 D TIME
```

```
DMEM - dmem  <block> <offset> [<length>] ! dump
       dmem -<proc#> <offset> [<length>] ! dump
```

Dmem writes up to $1000 bytes to standard out, that it has copied over for you from other maps. If no length is given, it defaults to 256 ($0100) bytes. Examples using data above:

```
dmem  4 0 ! dump           : dumps first 256 bytes of GrfDrv
dmem  2 1CA 1AE ! dump      : dumps CC3Go
dmem  0 0 1000 >/d1/file    : file contains lower sysmem vars

dmem -3 0 20 ! dump         : dump first 32 shell data bytes
dmem -3 E000 5FA ! dump     : another way of dumping Shell
dmem -1 0 1000 >/d1/file    : file contains lower sysmem vars
```

Good use of PROC, PMAP, MDIR, and DMEM depends on the data you get from each. Open a graphics window and recheck the MMAP. Kill a Shell, and notice the status and signal codes. Look up the status bits in your old DEFS file, signal from Error codes. Watch how modules get mapped in using PMAP and MDIR.

Figure out system data use by knocking out the blocks you know are in other use, with PMAP and MMAP.

```
00001                              nam    DMem
00002                              ttl    INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II
00003               * DMEM - display block/mem offset
00004               * "dmem blk offset [len]! dump"
00005               * "dmem #id offset [len]! dump"
00006
00007               * 08feb87 - change page offset to byte or id.
00008               * 22jan87 - version 1
00009
00010               * Copyright 1987 by Kevin Darling
00011
00012     0000 87CD0136          mod    len,name,$11,$81,entry,msize
00013     000D 444D65ED  name    fcs    "DMem"
00014     0011 02                fcb    2
00015
00016     0006           F$Exit    equ    $06
00017     0018           F$GPrDsc  equ    $18
00018     001B           F$CpyMem  equ    $1B
00019     008A           I$Write   equ    $8A
00020     008C           I$Writln  equ    $8C
00021
00022     1000           buffsiz   set    $1000
00023
00024 D 0000           acc       rmb    2
00025 D 0002           input     rmb    1
00026 D 0003           offset    rmb    2
00027 D 0005           dlen      rmb    2
00028 D 0007           id        rmb    1
00029 D 0008           prcdsc    rmb    512
00030 D 0208           buffer    rmb    buffsiz
00031 D 1208           stack     rmb    200
00032 D 12D0           msize     equ
00033
00034     0048           dat       equ    prcdsc+$40
00035
00036     0012           hexin
00037     0012 0F00                clr    acc
00038     0014 0F01                clr    acc+1
00039     0016           hex01
00040     0016 A680                lda    ,x+
00041     0018 8120                cmpa   #$20
00042     001A 272A                beq    hexrts
00043     001C 810D                cmpa   #$0D
00044     001E 2726                beq    hexrts
00045     0020 8030                suba   #$30
00046     0022 810A                cmpa   #10
00047     0024 2504                bcs    hex2        0-9
00048     0026 8407                anda   #7          A-F
00049     0028 8B09                adda   #9
```

```
00049    0028 8B09                  adda    #9
00050    002A              hex2
00051    002A 48                    asla
00052    002B 48                    asla
00053    002C 48                    asla
00054    002D 48                    asla
00055    002E 9702                  sta     input
00056    0030 DC00                  ldd     acc       get accumulator
00057    0032 0902                  rol     input
00058    0034 59                    rolb
00059    0035 49                    rola
00060    0036 0902                  rol     input
00061    0038 59                    rolb
00062    0039 49                    rola
00063    003A 0902                  rol     input
00064    003C 59                    rolb
00065    003D 49                    rola
00066    003E 0902                  rol     input
00067    0040 59                    rolb
00068    0041 49                    rola
00069    0042 DD00                  std     acc
00070    0044 20D0                  bra     hex01
00071    0046              hexrts
00072    0046 301F                  leax    -1,x
00073    0048 DC00                  ldd     acc
00074    004A 39                    rts
00075
00076    004B              entry
00077    004B 1700DA                lbsr    skipspc   skip leading
00078    004E 102700C7              lbeq    badnum    ..was <cr>
00079    0052 812D                  cmpa    #'-       else is it #id ?
00080    0054 2617                  bne     entry0    ..no
00081
00082    0056 3001                  leax    1,x       yes, skip '-'
00083    0058 8DB8                  bsr     hexin     get id number
00084    005A 1F98                  tfr     b,a
00085    005C 3410                  pshs    x
00086    005E 30C90008              leax    >prcdsc,u
00087    0062 103F18                OS9     F$GPrDsc  get that proc desc
00088  W 0065 10250053              lbcs    error
00089    0069 3510                  puls    x
00090    006B 2006                  bra     entry1
00091
00092    006D              entry0
00093    006D 8DA3                  bsr     hexin     get block #
00094    006F 0F48                  clr     dat       set in fake datimg
00095    0071 D749                  stb     dat+1
00096
00097    0073              entry1
00098    0073 1700B2                lbsr    skipspc   get offset
00099    0076 1027009F              lbeq    badnum
00100  W 007A 17FF95                lbsr    hexin
00101    007D DD03                  std     offset
00102
```

```
00103    007F 1700A6             lbsr   skipspc      get possible length
00104    0082 270E               beq    entry2
00105  W 0084 17FF8B             lbsr   hexin
00106    0087 10831000           cmpd   #$1000
00107    008B 2308               bls    entry3
00108    008D CC1000             ldd    #$1000
00109    0090 2003               bra    entry3
00110    0092          entry2
00111    0092 CC0100             ldd    #$0100
00112    0095          entry3
00113    0095 DD05               std    dlen
00114
00115    0097 30C90048           leax   >dat,u
00116    009B 1F10               tfr    x,d          D=dat image ptr
00117    009D 109E05             ldy    dlen         Y=count
00118    00A0 9E03               ldx    offset       X=offset within dat image
00119    00A2 3440               pshs   u
00120    00A4 33C90208           leau   buffer,u
00121    00A8 103F1E             OS9    F$CpyMem
00122    00AB 3540               puls   u
00123    00AD 250D               bcs    error
00124
00125    00AF 109E05             ldy    dlen
00126    00B2 30C90208           leax   buffer,u     point within buffer
00127    00B6 8601               lda    #1
00128    00B8 103F8A             OS9    I$Write
00129    00BB          bye
00130    00BB 5F                 clrb
00131    00BC          error
00132    00BC 103F06             OS9    F$Exit
00133
00134    00BF          help
00135    00BF 5573653A           fcc    "Use: DMem <block> <offset> [<length>] !
00136    00EB 0A                 fcb    $0A
00137    00EC 206F723A           fcc    " or: DMem -<id>    <offset> [<length>] !
00138    0118 0D                 fcb    $0D
00139    005A          helplen   equ    *-help
00140    0119          badnum
00141    0119 308DFFA2           leax   help,pc
00142    011D 108E005A           ldy    #helplen
00143    0121 8602               lda    #2
00144    0123 103F8C             OS9    I$Writln
00145    0126 2093               bra    bye
00146
00147    0128          skipspc
00148    0128 A680               lda    ,x+
00149    012A 8120               cmpa   #$20
00150    012C 27FA               beq    skipspc
00151    012E 301F               leax   -1,x
00152    0130 810D               cmpa   #$0D
00153    0132 39                 rts
```

```
00154
00155    0133 979412                   emod
00156    0136                len       equ       *
00157                                   end
```

```
$0136 00310 program bytes generated
$12D0 04816 data bytes allocated
$0223 00547 bytes used for symbols
```

```
0000 D ACC        0119 L BADNUM     0208 D BUFFER    1000 S BUFFSIZ   00BB L BYE
0048 E DAT        0005 D DLEN       004B L ENTRY     006D L ENTRY0    0073 L ENTRY1


0092 L ENTRY2     0095 L ENTRY3     00BC L ERROR     001B E F$CPYMEM  0006 E F$EXIT
0018 E F$GPRDSC   00BF L HELP       005A E HELPLEN   0016 L HEX01     002A L HEX2
0012 L HEXIN      0046 L HEXRTS     008A E I$WRITE   008C E I$WRITLN  0007 D ID
0002 D INPUT      0136 F LEN        12D0 E MSIZE     000D L NAME      0003 D OFFSET
0008 D PRCDSC     0128 L SKIPSPC    1208 D STACK
```

===
```
MMAP - Show memory block map, display mfree.
        U = used, M = loaded module, . = no RAM, else FREE.
        Of course, add at least one free block, since
        MMap's using one for data! This is my 128K map:

    0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 A B C D E F
 #  = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = =
 0  U U U U M U M U M _ _ _ _ _ U .
 1  . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .
 2  . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .
 3  . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . U
```

Number of Free Blocks: 5
   Ram Free in KBytes: 40

Microware OS-9 Assembler RS Version 01.00.00   03/30/87 00:15:48   Page 001
MMap - INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

```
00001                           nam    MMap
00002                           ttl    INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II
00003              * mmap - memory blockmap for cc3
00004              * 01 feb 87
00005              * Copyright 1987 by Kevin Darling
00006
00007    0006       F$Exit    equ    6
00008    0019       F$GBlkMp  equ    $19
00009    008A       I$Write   equ    $8A
00010    008C       I$Writln  equ    $8C
00011
00012    0000 87CD01E1          mod    len,name,$11,$81,entry,msize
00013    000D 4D4D61F0  name    fcs    "MMap"
00014    0011 03               fcb    3
00015
00016    0400       buffsiz   set    1024
00017 D 0000       leadflag  rmb    1
00018 D 0001       number    rmb    3
00019 D 0004       free      rmb    1
00020 D 0005       row       rmb    1
00021 D 0006       spc       rmb    1
00022 D 0007       out       rmb    3
00023 D 000A       mapsiz    rmb    2
00024 D 000C       blksiz    rmb    2
00025 D 000E       blknum    rmb    1
00026 D 000F       buffer    rmb    buffsiz
00027 D 040F       stack     rmb    200
00028 D 04D7       msize     equ    .
00029
00030    0012       header
00031    0012 20202020         fcc    "      0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 A B C D E F"
00032    0035 0D               fcb    $0D
00033    0024       hdrlen    equ    *-header
00034    0036       hdr2
00035    0036 20232020         fcc    " # = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = ="
00036    0059 0D               fcb    $0D
00037    0024       hdrlen2   equ    *-hdr2
00038
00039    005A       entry
00040    005A 1700EF           lbsr   crtn
00041    005D 308DFFB1         leax   header,pc
00042    0061 8601             lda    #1
00043    0063 108E0024         ldy    #hdrlen
00044    0067 103F8C           OS9    I$Writln
00045    006A 308DFFC8         leax   hdr2,pc
00046    006E 108E0024         ldy    #hdrlen2
00047    0072 103F8A           OS9    I$Write
00048    0075 304F             leax   buffer,u   get block map
00049    0077 103F19           OS9    F$GBlkMp
00050    007A 1025009B         lbcs   error
```

```
00051
00052   007E 0F0E              clr    blknum
00053   0080 0F04              clr    free
00054        * std blksiz
00055        * sty mapsiz
00056   0082 304F              leax   buffer,u
00057   0084 8630              lda    #$30
00058   0086 9705              sta    row
00059   0088 8640              lda    #$40
00060   008A 3402              pshs   a            save count
00061   008C          loop
00062   008C A6E4              lda    ,s
00063   008E 850F              bita   #$0F
00064   0090 261F              bne    loop2
00065
00066   0092 3410              pshs   x
00067   0094 1700B5            lbsr   crtn
00068   0097 3046              leax   spc,u
00069   0099 108E0004          ldy    #4
00070   009D 9605              lda    row
00071   009F 9707              sta    out
00072   00A1 0C05              inc    row
00073   00A3 CC2020            ldd    #$2020
00074   00A6 9706              sta    spc
00075   00A8 DD08              std    out+1
00076   00AA 8601              lda    #1
00077   00AC 103F8A            OS9    I$Write
00078   00AF 3510              puls   x
00079
00080   00B1          loop2
00081   00B1 E680              ldb    ,x+          get next block
00082   00B3 270A              beq    freeram
00083   00B5 2B12              bmi    notram
00084   00B7 C502              bitb   #2
00085   00B9 260A              bne    module
00086   00BB C655              ldb    #'U          ram-in-use
00087   00BD 200C              bra    put
00088   00BF          freeram
00089   00BF C65F              ldb    #'_          not used
00090   00C1 0C04              inc    free
00091   00C3 2006              bra    put
00092   00C5          module
00093   00C5 C64D              ldb    #'M          module
00094   00C7 2002              bra    put
00095   00C9          notram
00096   00C9 C62E              ldb    #'.          not ram
00097   00CB          put
00098   00CB D707              stb    out
00099   00CD C620              ldb    #$20
00100   00CF D708              stb    out+1
00101   00D1 3410              pshs   x
00102   00D3 3047              leax   out,u
00103   00D5 108E0002          ldy    #2
00104   00D9 8601              lda    #1
```

```
00105     00DE 103F8A              OS9    I$Write
00106     00DE 3510               puls   x
00107     00E0 6AE4               dec    ,s
00108  W  00E2 1026FFA6           lbne   loop
00109     00E6 3502               puls   a
00110
00111     00E8 8D62               bsr    crtn
00112     00EA 8D60               bsr    crtn
00113     00EC 308D002C           leax   freemsg,pc
00114     00F0 108E0018           ldy    #freelen
00115     00F4 8601               lda    #1
00116     00F6 103F8A             OS9    I$Write
00117     00F9 D604               ldb    free
00118     00FB 4F                 clra
00119  W  00FC 170071             lbsr   outdec
00120     00FF 8D4B               bsr    crtn
00121
00122     0101 308D002F           leax   rammsg,pc
00123     0105 108E0018           ldy    #ramlen
00124     0109 8601               lda    #1
00125     010B 103F8A             OS9    I$Write
00126     010F D604               ldb    free
00127     0110 8608               lda    #8
00128     0112 3D                 mul
00129  W  0113 17005A             lbsr   outdec
00130     0116 8D34               bsr    crtn
00131     0118          bye
00132     0118 5F                 clrb
00133     0119          error
00134     0119 103F06             OS9    F$Exit
00135
00136     011C 204E756D  freemsg  fcc    " Number of Free Blocks: "
00137     0018           freelen  equ    *-freemsg
00138     0134 20202020  rammsg   fcc    "    Ram Free in KBytes: "
00139     0018           ramlen   equ    *-rammsg
00140
00141     014C          crtn
00142     014C 3412               pshs   a,x
00143     014E 860D               lda    #$0D
00144     0150 9707               sta    out
00145     0152 3047               leax   out,u
00146     0154 108E0001           ldy    #1
00147     0158 8601               lda    #1
00148     015A 103F8C             OS9    I$Writln
00149     015D 3592               puls   a,x,pc
00150
00151     015F          print
00152     015F 9707               sta    out
00153     0161 3410               pshs   x
00154     0163 3047               leax   out,u
00155     0165 108E0001           ldy    #1
00156     0169 8601               lda    #1
00157     016B 103F8A             OS9    I$Write
00158     016E 3590               puls   x,pc
```

```
00159
00160    0170                  outdec   equ    *              D=number
00161    0170 3041                      leax   number,u
00162    0172 0F00                      clr    leadflag
00163    0174 6F84                      clr    ,x
00164    0176 6F01                      clr    1,x
00165    0178 6F02                      clr    2,x
00166    017A                  hundred
00167    017A 6C84                      inc    ,x
00168    017C 830064                    subd   #100
00169    017F 24F9                      bcc    hundred
00170    0181 C30064                    addd   #100
00171    0184                  ten
00172    0184 6C01                      inc    1,x
00173    0186 83000A                    subd   #10
00174    0189 24F9                      bcc    ten
00175    018B C3000A                    addd   #10
00176    018E 5C                        incb
00177    018F E702                      stb    2,x
00178    0191 8D08                      bsr    printled
00179    0193 8D06                      bsr    printled
00180
00181    0195                  printnum
00182    0195 A680                      lda    ,x+
00183    0197 8B2F                      adda   #$30-1         make ascii
00184    0199 20C4                      bra    print
00185
00186    019B                  printled
00187    019B 0D00                      tst    leadflag       print leading zero?
00188    019D 26F6                      bne    printnum       ..yes
00189    019F E684                      ldb    ,x             is it zero?
00190    01A1 0C00                      inc    leadflag
00191    01A3 5A                        decb
00192    01A4 26EF                      bne    printnum       ..no, print zero's
00193    01A6 0F00                      clr    leadflag       else surpress
00194    01A8 8620                      lda    #$20
00195    01AA 3001                      leax   1,x
00196    01AC 20B1                      bra    print
00197
00198    01AE 42D247                    emod
00199    01B1                  len      equ    *
00200                                   end
```

```
00000 error(s)
00003 warning(s)
$01B] 00433 program bytes generated
$04D7 01239 data bytes allocated
$02B9 00697 bytes used for symbols
```

```
000E D BLKNUM    000C D BLKSIZ    000F D BUFFER   0400 S BUFFSIZ  0118 L BYE
014C L CRTN      005A L ENTRY     0119 L ERROR    0006 E F$EXIT   0019 E F$GBLKMP
0004 D FREE      0018 E FREELEN   011C L FREEMSG  00BF L FREERAM  0036 L HDR2
0024 E HDRLEN    0024 E HDRLEN2   0012 L HEADER   017A L HUNDRED  008A E I$WRITE
008C E I$WRITLN  0000 D LEADFLAG  01E1 E LEN      008C L LOOP     00B1 L LOOP2
000A D MAPSIZ    00C5 L MODULE    04D7 E MSIZE    000D L NAME     00C9 L NOTRAM
0001 D NUMBER    0007 D OUT       0170 E OUTDEC   015F L PRINT    019B L PRINTLED
C195 L PRINTNUM  00CB L PUT       0018 E RAMLEN   0134 L RAMMSG   0005 D ROW
0006 D SPC       040F D STACK     0184 L TEN
```

===
```
 PMAP - Process DAT Image Maps. The best. Shows blocks in use
         by processes. Lower is data, top is modules.
         Example: block 09 is mapped into $6000-7FFF in the
         system dat map. Note that Shell in block 06 (see DIRM
         above!) is simply mapped into both procs 2 and 3 at
         $E000-FEFF along with any other modules in that block.


   ID      01 23 45 67 89 AB CD EF   Program
 ----      -- -- -- -- -- -- -- --   ------------
    1       00 .. .. 09 01 02 03 3F   SYSTEM
    2       05 .. .. .. .. .. .. 06   Shell
    3       07 .. .. .. .. .. .. 06   Shell
    4       0A .. .. .. .. .. .. 08   PMap
```

Microware OS-9 Assembler RS Version 01.00.00   03/30/87 00:16:17   Page 001
PMap - INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

```
00001                           nam     PMap
00002                           ttl     INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II
00003           * PMap - CC3 proc datimg display
00004           * 08 feb 87 : derived from my Proc cmd.
00005           * Copyright 1987 by Kevin Darling
00006
00007   0088            D.PthDBT equ    $0088
00008   00C3            PD.DEV   equ    $03
00009   0004            V$DESC   equ    $04
00010
00011   0006            F$Exit   equ    6
00012   0018            F$GPrDsc equ    $18
00013   001B            F$CpyMem equ    $1B
00014   008A            I$Write  equ    $8A
00015   008C            I$Writln equ    $8C
00016
00017   0004            M$Name   equ    4
00018
00019   0000            P$ID     equ    0
00020   0001            P$PID    equ    1
00021   0004            P$SP     equ    4
00022   0006            P$Task   equ    6
00023   0007            P$PagCnt equ    7
00024   0008            P$User   equ    8
00025   000A            P$Prior  equ    $0A
00026   000B            P$Age    equ    $0B
00027   000C            P$State  equ    $0C
00028   0010            P$IOQN   equ    $10
00029   0011            P$PModul  equ   $11
00030   0019            P$Signal equ    $19
00031   0030            P$Path   equ    $30
00032   0040            P$DATImg equ    $40
00033
00034   0000 87CD01F8           mod     len,mname,$11,$81,entry,msize
00035   000D 504D61F0  mname    fcs     "PMap"
00036   0011 01                 fcb     1
00037
00038   0200            buffsiz  set     512
00039
00040 D 0000           umem     rmb     2
00041 D 0002           sysimg   rmb     2       pointer to sysprc datimage
00042 D 0004           datimg   rmb     2       datimg for copymem
00043 D 0006           lineptr  rmb     2
00044 D 0008           number   rmb     3
00045 D 000B           leadflag rmb     1
00046 D 000C           path     rmb     2
00047 D 000E           pid      rmb     1
00048 D 000F           hdr      rmb     12      header
00049 D 001B           out      rmb     80
00050 D 006B           buffer   rmb     buffsiz each proc desc
00051 D 026B           stack    rmb     200
```

Page 6-4-2

```
00052 D 0333                     msize    equ
00053
00054   0012                     header
00055   0012 20494420                     fcc      " ID       01 23 45 67 89 AB CD EF
Program
00056   003E 0D                           fcb      $0D
00057   002D                     hdrlen   equ      *-header
00058   003F                     header2
00059   003F 2D2D2D2D                     fcc      "----       -- -- -- -- -- -- -- --   --------
00060   006B                     hdrcr
00061   006B 0D                           fcb      $0D
00062   002D                     hdrlen2  equ      *-header2
00063
00064   006C                     entry
00065   006C DF00                          stu      umem
00066   006E 8601                          lda      #1
00067   0070 0F0E                          clr      pid
00068   0072 308DFFF5                      leax     hdrcr,pc
00069   0076 108E0001                      ldy      #1
00070   007A 103F8C                        OS9      I$Writln
00071 W 007D 10250034                      lbcs     error
00072   0081 308DFF8D                      leax     header,pc
00073   0085 108E002D                      ldy      #hdrlen
00074   0089 103F8C                        OS9      I$Writln
00075 W 008C 10250025                      lbcs     error
00076   0090 308DFFAB                      leax     header2,pc
00077   0094 108E002D                      ldy      #hdrlen2
00078   0098 103F8C                        OS9      I$Writln
00079
00080   009B                     main
00081   009B DE00                          ldu      umem
00082   009D 30C81E                        leax     out,u
00083   00A0 9F06                          stx      lineptr
00084   00A2 0C0E                          inc      pid            next process
00085   00A4 270E                          beq      bye            ..>255 = exit
00086   00A6 960E                          lda      pid            proc id
00087   00A8 30C86B                        leax     buffer,u       destination buff
00088   00AB 103F18                        OS9      F$GPrDsc       get proc desc
00089   00AE 25EB                          bcs      main           ..loop if not one
00090   00B0 8D0C                          bsr      output         report proc data
00091   00B2 20E7                          bra      main           ..loop.
00092
00093   00B4                     bye
00094   00B4 5F                           clrb
00095   00B5                     error
00096   00B5 103F06                        OS9      F$Exit
00097
00098   00B8 53595354            sysnam   fcs      "SYSTEM"
00099   0006                     syslen   equ      *-sysnam
00100
00101   00BE                     output
00102   00BE A684                          lda      P$ID,x         process id
00103   00C0 1700E6                        lbsr     outdecl
00104   00C3 1700C1                        lbsr     space
```

```
00105   00C6 1700BE                lbsr    space
00106   00C9 1700BB                lbsr    space
00107   00CC 1700B8                lbsr    space
00108
00109         * Print Process DATImage:
00110         * X=proc desc
00111   00CF 3410                  pshs    x
00112   00D1 308840                leax    P$DATImg,x
00113   00D4 C608                  ldb     #8
00114   00D6 3404                  pshs    b
00115   00D8           prntimg
00116   00D8 EC81                  ldd     ,x++
00117   00DA 4D                    tsta
00118   00DB 2710                  beq     prntimg2
00119   00DD 109E06                ldy     lineptr
00120   00E0 CC2E2E                ldd     #"..
00121   00E3 EDA1                  std     ,y++
00122   00E5 109F06                sty     lineptr
00123   00E8 17009C                lbsr    space
00124   00EB 2005                  bra     prntimg3
00125   00ED           prntimg2
00126   00ED 1F98                  tfr     b,a
00127   00EF 170093                lbsr    outhexl
00128   00F2           prntimg3
00129   00F2 6AE4                  dec     ,s
00130   00F4 26E2                  bne     prntimg
00131   00F6 3514                  puls    b,x
00132
00133         * Print Primary Module Name:
00134   00F8 17008C                lbsr    space
00135   00FB 318840                leay    P$DATImg,x
00136   00FE 1F20                  tfr     y,d        D=dat image in proc desc
00137   0100 DD04                  std     datimg
00138   0102 AE8811                ldx     P$PModul,x X=offset in map
00139   0105 2614                  bne     doname
00140   0107 308DFFAD              leax    >sysnam,pc
00141   010B 109E06                ldy     lineptr
00142   010E C606                  ldb     #syslen
00143   0110           copy
00144   0110 A680                  lda     ,x+
00145   0112 A7A0                  sta     ,y+
00146   0114 5A                    decb
00147   0115 26F9                  bne     copy
00148   0117 8D43                  bsr     name2
00149   0119 2002                  bra     printlin
00150   011B           doname
00151   011B 8D19                  bsr     printnam
00152
00153   011D           printlin
00154   011D 9E06                  ldx     lineptr    now print whole line:
00155   011F 860D                  lda     #$0D
00156   0121 A784                  sta     ,x
00157   0123 DE00                  ldu     umem
00158   0125 30C81E                leax    out,u
```

```
00159    0128 108E0050         ldy    #80
00160    012C 8601            lda    #1
00161    012E 103F8C           OS9    I$Writln
00162  W 0131 1025FF80         lbcs   error
00163    0135 39              rts
00164
00165              * Find and Print a Module Name:
00166              * X=mod offset, U=data area, datimg=ptr
00167    0136              printnam
00168    0136 3440                    pshs   u
00169    0138 334F                    leau   hdr,u        destination
00170    013A DC04                    ldd    datimg       proc datimg ptr
00171    013C 108E000A                ldy    #10          Y=length
00172    0140 103F1B                  OS9    F$CpyMem     get header
00173    0143 1025FF6F                lbcs   error
00174
00175    0147 EC44                    ldd    M$Name,u     get name offset from header
00176    0149 DE06                    ldu    lineptr      move name to output line
00177    014B 308B                    leax   d,x          X=offset in map to name
00178    014D DC04                    ldd    datimg
00179    014F 108E0028                ldy    #40          max char len
00180    0153 103F1B                  OS9    F$CpyMem     get name
00181    0156 3540                    puls   u
00182    0158 1025FF59                lbcs   error
00183
00184    015C              name2
00185    015C 3410                    pshs   x
00186    015F 9E06                    ldx    lineptr
00187    0160 5F                      clrb                B is length
00188    0161              name3
00189    0161 5C                      incb
00190    0162 A680                    lda    ,x+
00191    0164 2AFB                    bpl    name3
00192    0166 C128                    cmpb   #40
00193    0168 2411                    bcc    name5
00194
00195    016A 847F                    anda   #$7F         fix it up, then
00196    016C A71F                    sta    -1,x
00197    016E C109                    cmpb   #9
00198    0170 2409                    bcc    name5
00199    0172 8620                    lda    #$20
00200    0174              name4
00201    0174 A780                    sta    ,x+
00202    0176 5C                      incb
00203    0177 C109                    cmpb   #9
00204    0179 25F9                    bcs    name4
00205    017B              name5
00206    017B 9F06                    stx    lineptr
00207    017D 3590                    puls   x,pc
00208
00209              *----------------------------------------
00210
00211    017F              outhex2
00212    017F 3404                    pshs   b
```

```
00213    0181 8D08              bsr     hex1
00214    0183 3502              puls    a
00215    0185          outhex1
00216    0185 8D04              bsr     hex1
00217    0187          space
00218    0187 8620              lda     #$20
00219    0189 2014              bra     print
00220
00221    018B          hex1
00222    018B 1F89              tfr     a,b
00223    018D 44                lsra
00224    018E 44                lsra
00225    018F 44                lsra
00226    0190 44                lsra
00227    0191 8D02              bsr     outhex
00228    0193 1F98              tfr     b,a
00229    0195          outhex
00230    0195 840F              anda    #$0F
00231    0197 810A              cmpa    #$0A      0-9
00232    0199 2502              bcs     outdig
00233    019B 8B07              adda    #$07      A-F
00234    019D          outdig
00235    019D 8B30              adda    #$30      make ASCII
00236    019F          print
00237    019F 3410              pshs    x
00238    01A1 9E06              ldx     lineptr   ++++
00239    01A3 A780              sta     ,x+
00240    01A5 9F06              stx     lineptr
00241    01A7 3590              puls    x,pc
00242
00243            *------------------------------------------------
00244    01A9          outdec1   equ     *         A=number
00245    01A9 1F89              tfr     a,b
00246    01AB 4F                clra
00247    01AC          outdec    equ     *         D=number
00248    01AC 0F0B              clr     leadflag
00249    01AE 3410              pshs    x
00250    01B0 9E00              ldx     umem
00251    01B2 3008              leax    number,x
00252    01B4 6F84              clr     ,x
00253    01B6 6F01              clr     1,x
00254    01B8 6F02              clr     2,x
00255    01BA          hundred
00256    01BA 6C84              inc     ,x
00257    01BC 830064            subd    #100
00258    01BF 24F9              bcc     hundred
00259    01C1 C30064            addd    #100
00260    01C4          ten
00261    01C4 6C01              inc     1,x
00262    01C6 83000A            subd    #10
00263    01C9 24F9              bcc     ten
00264    01CB C3000A            addd    #10
00265    01CE 5C                incb
00266    01CF E702              stb     2,x
```

```
00267
00268   01D1 8D0F                    bsr    printled
00269   01D3 8D0D                    bsr    printled
00270   01D5 8D05                    bsr    printnum
00271 W 01D7 17FFAD                  lbsr   space
00272   01DA 3590                    puls   x,pc
00273
00274   01DC             printnum
00275   01DC A680                    lda    ,x+
00276   01DE 8B2F                    adda   #$30-1     make ascii
00277   01E0 20BD                    bra    print
00278
00279   01E2             printled
00280   01E2 0D0B                    tst    leadflag   print leading zero?
00281   01E4 26F6                    bne    printnum   ..yes
00282   01E6 E684                    ldb    ,x         is it zero?
00283   01E8 0C0B                    inc    leadflag
00284   01EA 5A                      decb
00285   01EB 26EF                    bne    printnum   ..no, print zero's
00286   01ED 0F0B                    clr    leadflag   else surpress
00287   01EF 8620                    lda    #$20
00288   01F1 3001                    leax   1,x
00289   01F3 20AA                    bra    print
00290
00291   01F5 474519                  emod
00292   01F8             len         equ    *
00293                                end

00000 error(s)
00004 warning(s)
$01F8 00504 program bytes generated
$0333 00819 data bytes allocated
$0499 01177 bytes used for symbols
```

006B D BUFFER	0200 S BUFFSIZ	00B4 L BYE	0110 L COPY	0088 E D.PTHDBT
0004 D DATIMG	011B L DONAME	006C L ENTRY	00B5 L ERROR	001B E F$CPYMEM
0006 E F$EXIT	0018 E F$GPRDSC	000F D HDR	006B L HDRCR	002D E HDRLEN
002D E HDRLEN2	0012 L HEADER	003F L HEADER2	018B L HEX1	01BA L HUNDRED
008A E I$WRITE	008C E I$WRITLN	000B D LEADFLAG	01F8 E LEN	0006 D LINEPTR
0004 E M$NAME	009B L MAIN	000D L MNAME	0333 E MSIZE	015C L NAME2
0161 L NAME3	0174 L NAME4	017E L NAME5	0008 D NUMBER	001B D OUT
01AC E OUTDEC	01A9 E OUTDEC1	019D L OUTDIG	0195 L OUTHEX	0185 L OUTHEX1
017F L OUTHEX2	00BE L OUTPUT	000B E P$AGE	0040 E P$DATIMG	0000 E P$ID
0010 E P$IOQN	0007 E P$PAGCNT	0030 E P$PATH	0001 E P$PID	0011 E P$PMODUL
000A E P$PRIOR	0019 E P$SIGNAL	0004 E P$SP	000C E P$STATE	0006 E P$TASK
0008 E P$USER	000C D PATH	0003 E PD.DEV	000E D PID	019F L PRINT
01E2 L PRINTLED	011D L PRINTLIN	0136 L PRINTNAM	01DC L PRINTNUM	00D8 L PRNTIMG
00ED L PRNTIMG2	00F2 L PRNTIMG3	0187 L SPACE	026B D STACK	0002 D SYSIMG
0006 E SYSLEN	00B8 L SYSNAM	01C4 L TEN	0000 D UMEM	0004 E V$DESC

==
```
     PROC - Like procs, but shows standard in/out devices:
            St = status byte, Sig = pending signal in hex and dec.
```

Example:

OS9: dirm >/w7 & (setpr 2 255; proc >/d1/test)

```
    ID Prnt User Pty Age  St Sig ..   Module    Std in/out
    --- ---  ----- --- ---  -- --- --   --------  ------------
     2   1    0   255 255  80   0 00   Shell     <Term >Term
     3   2    0   128 128  80   0 00   Shell     <W1   >W1
     4   2    0   128 128  00   0 00   DirM      <Term >W7
     5   2    0   128 130  80   0 00   Shell     <Term >Term
     6   5    0   128 129  80   0 00   Proc      <Term >D1
```

```
00001                                  nam    Proc
00002                                  ttl    INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II
00003              * Proc - L-II Procs for coco 3
00004
00005              * 06 feb 87 : add std out also
00006              * 03 feb 87 : add path name display
00007              * 01 feb 87 : working version
00008              * Copyright 1987 by Kevin Darling
00009
00010    0088              D.PthDBT  equ    $0088
00011    0003              PD.DEV    equ    $03
00012    0004              V$DESC    equ    $04
00013
00014    0006              F$Exit    equ    6
00015    0018              F$GPrDsc  equ    $18
00016    001B              F$CpyMem  equ    $1B
00017    008A              I$Write   equ    $8A
00018    008C              I$Writln  equ    $8C
00019
00020    0004              M$Name    equ    4
00021
00022    0000              P$ID      equ    0
00023    0001              P$PID     equ    1
00024    0004              P$SP      equ    4
00025    0006              P$Task    equ    6
00026    0007              P$PagCnt  equ    7
00027    0008              P$User    equ    8
00028    000A              P$Prior   equ    $0A
00029    000B              P$Age     equ    $0B
00030    000C              P$State   equ    $0C
00031    0010              P$IOQN    equ    $10
00032    0011              P$PModul  equ    $11
00033    0019              P$Signal  equ    $19
00034    0030              P$Path    equ    $30
00035    0040              P$DATImg  equ    $40
00036
00037    0000 87CD028E             mod    len,mname,$11,$81,entry,msize
00038    000D 50726FE3   mname     fcs    "Proc"
00039    0011 09                   fcb    9
00040
00041    0200              buffsiz  set    512
00042
00043 D  0000              umem     rmb    2
00044 D  0002              sysimg   rmb    2      pointer to sysprc datimage
00045 D  0004              datimg   rmb    2      datimg for copymem
00046 D  0006              lineptr  rmb    2
00047 D  0008              number   rmb    3
00048 D  000B              leadflag rmb    1
00049 D  000C              path     rmb    2
00050 D  000E              pid      rmb    1
```

```
00051 D 000F              namlen    rmb    1
00052 D 0010              hdr       rmb    64            header
00053 D 0050              out       rmb    80
00054 D 00A0              buffer    rmb    buffsiz       each proc desc
00055 D 02A0              sysprc    rmb    buffsiz       sys proc desc
00056 D 04A0              stack     rmb    200
00057 D 0568              msize     equ    .
00058
00059    0012             header
00060    0012 20494420              fcc    " ID Prnt User Pty Age  St Sig .. Module
00061    0048 0D                    fcb    $0D
00062    0037             hdrlen    equ    *-header
00063    0049             header2
00064    0049 2D2D2D20              fcc    "--- --- ----- --- ---  -- --- --  ------
00065    007F             hdrcr
00066    007F 0D                    fcb    $0D
00067    0037             hdrlen2   equ    *-header2
00068
00069    0080             entry
00070    0080 DF00                  stu    umem
00071    0082 8601                  lda    #1
00072    0084 970E                  sta    pid
00073    0086 308DFFF5              leax   hdrcr,pc
00074    008A 108E0001              ldy    #1
00075    008E 103F8C                OS9    I$Writln
00076 W  0091 10250045              lbcs   error
00077    0095 308DFF79              leax   header,pc
00078    0099 108E0037              ldy    #hdrlen
00079    009D 103F8C                OS9    I$Writln
00080 W  00A0 10250036              lbcs   error
00081    00A4 308DFFA1              leax   header2,pc
00082    00A8 108E0037              ldy    #hdrlen2
00083    00AC 103F8C                OS9    I$Writln
00084
00085    00AF 8601                  lda    #1
00086    00B1 30C902A0              leax   >sysprc,u  get system proc desc
00087    00B5 103F18                OS9    F$GPrDsc
00088    00B8 2520                  bcs    error
00089    00BA 308840                leax   P$DATImg,x just for it's datimg
00090    00BD 9F02                  stx    sysimg
00091
00092    00BF             main
00093    00BF DE00                  ldu    umem
00094    00C1 30C850                leax   out,u
00095    00C4 9F06                  stx    lineptr
00096    00C6 0C0E                  inc    pid          next process
00097    00C8 270F                  beq    bye          ..>255 = exit
00098    00CA 960E                  lda    pid          proc id
00099    00CC 30C900A0              leax   buffer,u     destination buff
00100    00D0 103F18                OS9    F$GPrDsc     get proc desc
00101    00D3 25EA                  bcs    main         ..loop if not one
00102    00D5 8D06                  bsr    output       report proc data
00103    00D7 20E6                  bra    main         ..loop.
00104
```

```
00105   00D9                bye
00106   00D9 5F                      clrb
00107   00DA                error
00108   00DA 103F06                  OS9   F$Exit
00109
00110   00DD                output
00111   00DD A684                    lda   P$ID,x        process id
00112   00DF 17015D                  lbsr  outdecl
00113   00E2 A601                    lda   P$PID,x       parent's id
00114   00E4 170158                  lbsr  outdecl
00115   00E7 170133                  lbsr  space
00116   00EA EC08                    ldd   P$User,x      user id
00117   00EC 170153                  lbsr  outdec
00118   00EF 17012B                  lbsr  space
00119   00F2 A60A                    lda   P$Prior,x     priority
00120   00F4 170148                  lbsr  outdecl
00121   00F7 A60B                    lda   P$Age,x
00122   00F9 170143                  lbsr  outdecl
00123          * lda P$Task,x task number
00124          * lbsr outhexl
00125   00FC 17011E                  lbsr  space
00126   00FF A60C                    lda   P$State,x     state
00127   0101 170117                  lbsr  outhexl
00128   0104 A68819                  lda   P$Signal,x    signal
00129   0107 170135                  lbsr  outdecl
00130   010A A68819                  lda   P$Signal,x    signal in hex
00131   010D 17010B                  lbsr  outhexl
00132
00133   0110 17010A                  lbsr  space
00134   0113 EC8830                  ldd   P$Path,x      save proc stdin path #
00135   0116 DD0C                    std   path          and pathl stdout
00136
00137          * Print Primary Module Name:
00138          * X=proc desc
00139   0118 318840                  leay  P$DATImg,x
00140   011B 1F20                    tfr   y,d           D=dat image in proc desc
00141   011D DD04                    std   datimg
00142   011F AE8811                  ldx   P$PModul,x    X=offset in map
00143   0122 C609                    ldb   #9
00144   0124 D70F                    stb   namlen
00145   0126 1700A2                  lbsr  printnam
00146
00147          * Print Std Input Device:
00148   0129 863C                    lda   #'<
00149   012B 8D21                    bsr   device
00150   012D                stdout
00151   012D 960D                    lda   path+1
00152   012F 970C                    sta   path
00153   0131 863E                    lda   #'>
00154   0133 8D19                    bsr   device
00155
00156   0135                printlin
00157   0135 9E06                    ldx   lineptr       now print whole line:
00158   0137 860D                    lda   #$0D
```

```
00159     0139 A784              sta     ,x
00160     013B DE00              ldu     umem
00161     013D 30C850            leax    out,u
00162     0140 108E0050          ldy     #80
00163     0144 8601              lda     #1
00164     0146 103F8C            OS9     I$Writln
00165  W  0149 1025FF8D          lbcs    error
00166     014D 39                rts
00167
00168     014E          device
00169     014E DE00              ldu     umem
00170     0150 1700E2            lbsr    print       ("< >")
00171     0153 960C              lda     path
00172     0155 2610              bne     device2
00173     0157 8620              lda     #$20
00174     0159 C605              ldb     #5
00175     015B 109E06            ldy     lineptr
00176     015E          device0
00177     015E A7A0              sta     ,y+
00178     0160 5A                decb
00179     0161 26FB              bne     device0
00180     0163 109F06            sty     lineptr
00181     0166 39                rts
00182
00183     0167          device2
00184     0167 33C810            leau    hdr,u       get path table offset:
00185     016A DC02              ldd     sysimg      in system map
00186     016C 8E0088            ldx     #D.PthDBT   from direct page ptr
00187     016F 108E0002          ldy     #2
00188     0173 103F1B            OS9     F$CpyMem
00189     0176 1025FF60          lbcs    error
00190
00191     017A 9E10              ldx     hdr         get path descriptor table:
00192     017C 108E0040          ldy     #64
00193     0180 DC02              ldd     sysimg
00194     0182 103F1B            OS9     F$CpyMem    (X was D.PthDBT ptr)
00195     0185 1025FF51          lbcs    error
00196
00197     0189 D60C              ldb     path        point to path block:
00198     018B 54                lsrb                four paths / sub-block
00199     018C 54                lsrb
00200     018D A6C5              lda     b,u         A=msb block address
00201     018F 3402              pshs    a
00202     0191 D60C              ldb     path        then point to path within
00203     0193 C403              andb    #3
00204     0195 8640              lda     #$40
00205     0197 3D                mul
00206     0198 3502              puls    a           D=path descriptor address
00207
00208     019A CB03              addb    #PD.DEV     and get device table ptr
00209     019C 1F01              tfr     d,x
00210     019E DC02              ldd     sysimg
00211     01A0 108E0002          ldy     #2
00212     01A4 103F1B            OS9     F$CpyMem
```

```
00213    01A7 1025FF2F              lbcs   error
00214
00215    01AB 9E10                  ldx    hdr          X=device table entry sys
addrs
00216    01AD C604                  ldb    #V$DESC      but we want it's desc ptr
00217    01AF 3A                    abx
00218    01B0 DC02                  ldd    sysimg
00219    01B2 108E0002              ldy    #2
00220    01B6 103F1B                OS9    F$CpyMem
00221    01B9 1025FF1D              lbcs   error
00222
00223    01BD 9E10                  ldx    hdr          then get desc address:
00224    01BF DE00                  ldu    umem
00225    01C1 DC02                  ldd    sysimg
00226    01C3 DD04                  std    datimg
00227    01C5 C605                  ldb    #5
00228    01C7 D70F                  stb    namlen
00229    01C9 2000                  bra    printnam     and get device name
00230
00231          * Find and Print a Module Name:
00232          * X=mod offset, U=data area, datimg=ptr
00233    01CB              printnam
00234    01CB 3440                  pshs   u
00235    01CD 33C810                leau   hdr,u        destination
00236    01D0 DC04                  ldd    datimg       proc datimg ptr
00237    01D2 108E000A              ldy    #10          Y=length
00238    01D6 103F1B                OS9    F$CpyMem     get header
00239    01D9 1025FEFD              lbcs   error
00240
00241    01DD EC44                  ldd    M$Name,u     get name offset from header
00242    01DF DE06                  ldu    lineptr      move name to output line
00243    01E1 308B                  leax   d,x          X=offset in map to name
00244    01E3 DC04                  ldd    datimg
00245    01E5 108E0028              ldy    #40          max char len
00246    01E9 103F1B                OS9    F$CpyMem     get name
00247    01EC 3540                  puls   u
00248    01EE 1025FEE8              lbcs   error
00249
00250    01F2 3410                  pshs   x
00251    01F4 9E06                  ldx    lineptr
00252    01F6 5F                    clrb                B is length
00253    01F7              name3
00254    01F7 5C                    incb
00255    01F8 A680                  lda    ,x+
00256    01FA 2AFB                  bpl    name3
00257    01FC C128                  cmpb   #40
00258    01FE 2411                  bcc    name5
00259
00260    0200 847F                  anda   #$7F         fix it up, then
00261    0202 A71F                  sta    -1,x
00262    0204 D10F                  cmpb   namlen
00263    0206 2409                  bcc    name5
00264    0208 8620                  lda    #$20
00265    020A              name4
```

```
00266   020A A780              sta     ,x+
00267   020C 5C                incb
00268   020D D10F              cmpb    namlen
00269   020F 25F9              bcs     name4
00270   0211          name5
00271   0211 9F06              stx     lineptr
00272   0213 3590              puls    x,pc
00273
00274        *---------------------------------------
00275
00276   0215          outhex2
00277   0215 3404              pshs    b
00278   0217 8D08              bsr     hex1
00279   0219 3502              puls    a
00280   021B          outhex1
00281   021B 8D04              bsr     hex1
00282   021D          space
00283   021D 8620              lda     #$20
00284   021F 2014              bra     print
00285
00286   0221          hex1
00287   0221 1F89              tfr     a,b
00288   0223 44                lsra
00289   0224 44                lsra
00290   0225 44                lsra
00291   0226 44                lsra
00292   0227 8D02              bsr     outhex
00293   0229 1F98              tfr     b,a
00294   022B          outhex
00295   022B 840F              anda    #$0F
00296   022D 810A              cmpa    #$0A     0-9
00297   022F 2502              bcs     outdig
00298   0231 8B07              adda    #$07     A-F
00299   0233          outdig
00300   0233 8B30              adda    #$30     make ASCII
00301   0235          print
00302   0235 3410              pshs    x
00303   0237 9E06              ldx     lineptr  ++++
00304   0239 A780              sta     ,x+
00305   023B 9F06              stx     lineptr
00306   023D 3590              puls    x,pc
00307
00308        *---------------------------------------
00309   023F          outdec1   equ    *         A=number
00310   023F 1F89              tfr     a,b
00311   0241 4F                clra
00312   0242          outdec    equ    *         D=number
00313   0242 0F0B              clr     leadflag
00314   0244 3410              pshs    x
00315   0246 9E00              ldx     umem
00316   0248 3008              leax    number,x
00317   024A 6F84              clr     ,x
00318   024C 6F01              clr     1,x
00319   024E 6F02              clr     2,x
```

```
00320     0250                  hundred
00321     0250 6C84                      inc     ,x
00322     0252 830064                    subd    #100
00323     0255 24F9                      bcc     hundred
00324     0257 C30064                    addd    #100
00325     025A                  ten
00326     025A 6C01                      inc     1,x
00327     025C 83000A                    subd    #10
00328     025F 24F9                      bcc     ten
00329     0261 C3000A                    addd    #10
00330     0264 5C                        incb
00331     0265 E702                      stb     2,x
00332
00333     0267 8D0F                      bsr     printled
00334     0269 8D0D                      bsr     printled
00335     026B 8D05                      bsr     printnum
00336  W  026D 17FFAD                    lbsr    space
00337     0270 3590                      puls    x,pc
00338
00339     0272                  printnum
00340     0272 A680                      lda     ,x+
00341     0274 8B2F                      adda    #$30-1    make ascii
00342     0276 20BD                      bra     print
00343
00344     0278                  printled
00345     0278 0D0B                      tst     leadflag  print leading zero?
00346     027A 26F6                      bne     printnum  ..yes
00347     027C E684                      ldb     ,x        is it zero?
00348     027E 0C0B                      inc     leadflag
00349     0280 5A                        decb
00350     0281 26EF                      bne     printnum  ..no, print zero's
00351     0283 0F0B                      clr     leadflag  else surpress
00352     0285 8620                      lda     #$20
00353     0287 3001                      leax    1,x
00354     0289 20AA                      bra     print
00355
00356     028B 015EAF                    emod
00357     028E                  len      equ     *
00358                                    end
```

```
00000 error(s)
00004 warning(s)
$028E 00654 program bytes generated
$0568 01384 data bytes allocated
$047B 01147 bytes used for symbols
```

```
00A0 D BUFFER    0200 S BUFFSIZ  00D9 L BYE      0088 E D.PTHDBT  0004 D DATIMG
014E L DEVICE    015E L DEVICE0  0167 L DEVICE2  0080 L ENTRY     00DA L ERROR
001B E F$CPYMEM  0006 E F$EXIT   0018 E F$GPRDSC 0010 D HDR       007F L HDRCR
0037 E HDRLEN    0037 E HDRLEN2  0012 L HEADER   0049 L HEADER2   0221 L HEX1
0250 L HUNDRED   008A E I$WRITE  008C E I$WRITLN 000B D LEADFLAG  028E E LEN
0006 D LINEPTR   0004 E M$NAME   00BF L MAIN     000D L MNAME     0568 E MSIZE
01F7 L NAME3     020A L NAME4    0211 L NAME5    000F D NAMLEN    0008 D NUMBER
0050 D OUT       0242 E OUTDEC   023F E OUTDEC1  0233 L OUTDIG    022B L OUTHEX
021B L OUTHEX1   0215 L OUTHEX2  00DD L OUTPUT   000B E P$AGE     0040 E P$DATIMG
0000 E P$ID      0010 E P$IOQN   0007 E P$PAGCNT 0030 E P$PATH    0001 E P$PID
0011 E P$PMODUL  000A E P$PRIOR  0019 E P$SIGNAL 0004 E P$SP      000C E P$STATE
0006 E P$TASK    0008 E P$USER   000C D PATH     0003 E PD.DEV    000E D PID
0235 L PRINT     0278 L PRINTLED 0135 L PRINTLIN 01CB L PRINTNAM  0272 L PRINTNUM
021D L SPACE     04A0 D STACK    012D L STDOUT   0002 D SYSIMG    02A0 D SYSPRC
025A L TEN       0000 D UMEM     0004 E V$DESC
```

SMAP - Show system page memory map. As above, except in pages.
        Important info adding drivers, starting many procs, etc.

```
    0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 A B C D E F
#   = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = =
0   U U U U U U U U U U U U U U U U
1   U U U U U U U U U U U U U U U U
2   _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _
3   _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _
4   _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _
5   _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _
6   _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _
7   _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _
8   _ U U U U _ U U U U U U U U U U
9   U U U U U U U U U U U U U U U U
A   U U U U U U U U U U U U U U U U
B   U U U U U U U U U U U U U U U U
C   U U U U U U U U U U U U U U U U
D   U U U U U U U U U U U U U U U U
E   U U U U U U U U U U U U U U U U
F   U U U U U U U U U U U U U U U .
```

Number of Free Pages: 98
   Ram Free in KBytes: 24

Microware OS-9 Assembler RS Version 01.00.00   03/30/87 00:17:48   Page 001
SMap - INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

```
00001                              nam    SMap
00002                              ttl    INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II
00003            * SMap - system memory blockmap for cc3
00004            * 08 feb 87
00005            * Copyright 1987 by Kevin Darling
00006
00007    004E            D.SysMem  equ    $004E        system mem map
00008
00009    0006            F$Exit    equ    6
00010    001B            F$CpyMem  equ    $1B
00011    008A            I$Write   equ    $8A
00012    008C            I$Writln  equ    $8C
00013
00014    0000 87CD01D5             mod    len,name,$11,$81,entry,msize
00015    000D 534D61F0  name       fcs    "SMap"
00016    0011 01                   fcb    1
00017
00018    0100            buffsiz   set    256
00019
00020  D 0000            leadflag  rmb    1
00021  D 0001            number    rmb    3
00022  D 0004            free      rmb    1
00023  D 0005            row       rmb    1
00024  D 0006            spc       rmb    1
00025  D 0007            out       rmb    3
00026  D 000A            mapsiz    rmb    2
00027  D 000C            blksiz    rmb    2
00028  D 000E            blknum    rmb    1
00029  D 000F            buffer    rmb    buffsiz
00030  D 010F            stack     rmb    200
00031  D 01D7            msize     equ    .
00032
00033    0012            header
00034    0012 20202020             fcc    "   0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 A B C D E F"
00035    0035 0D                   fcb    $0D
00036    0024            hdrlen    equ    *-header
00037    0036            hdr2
00038    0036 20232020             fcc    " # = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = ="
00039    0059 0D                   fcb    $0D
00040    0024            hdrlen2   equ    *-hdr2
00041
00042    005A 00000000  datimg    fdb    0,0
00043
00044    005E            entry
00045    005E 17010F               lbsr   crtn
00046    0061 308DFFAD             leax   header,pc
00047    0065 8601                 lda    #1
00048    0067 108E0024             ldy    #hdrlen
00049    006B 103F8C               OS9    I$Writln
00050    006E 308DFFC4             leax   hdr2,pc
00051    0072 108E0024             ldy    #hdrlen2
```

```
00052   0076 103F8A              OS9   I$Write
00053
00054           * Get SysMap Ptr:
00055   0079 308DFFDD            leax  datimg,pc
00056   007D 1F10                tfr   x,d
00057   007F 8E004E              ldx   #D.SysMem
00058   0082 108E0002            ldy   #2
00059   0086 3440                pshs  u
00060   0088 334F                leau  buffer,u
00061   008A 103F1B              OS9   F$CpyMem
00062   008D 3540                puls  u
00063   008F 102500AC            lbcs  error
00064
00065           * Get SysMap:
00066   0093 AE4F                ldx   buffer,u    get map address
00067   0095 108E0100            ldy   #buffsiz
00068   0099 3440                pshs  u
00069   009B 334F                leau  buffer,u
00070   009D 103F1B              OS9   F$CpyMem
00071   00A0 3540                puls  u
00072   00A2 10250099            lbcs  error
00073
00074   00A6 0F0E                clr   blknum
00075   00A8 0FC4                clr   free
00076           * std blksiz
00077           * sty mapsiz
00078   00AA 304F                leax  buffer,u
00079   00AC 8630                lda   #$30
00080   00AE 9705                sta   row
00081   00B0 6FE2                clr   ,-s         save count
00082   00B2            loop
00083   00B2 A6E4                lda   ,s
00084   00B4 850F                bita  #$0F
00085   00B6 2627                bne   loop2
00086
00087   00B8 3410                pshs  x
00088   00BA 1700B3              lbsr  crtn
00089   00BD 3046                leax  spc,u
00090   00BF 108E0004            ldy   #4
00091   00C3 9605                lda   row
00092   00C5 813A                cmpa  #$3A
00093   00C7 2604                bne   oknum
00094   00C9 8641                lda   #$41
00095   00CB 9705                sta   row
00096   00CD            oknum
00097   00CD 9707                sta   out
00098   00CF 0C05                inc   row
00099   00D1 CC2020              ldd   #$2020
00100   00D4 9706                sta   spc
00101   00D6 DD08                std   out+1
00102   00D8 8601                lda   #1
00103   00DA 103F8A              OS9   I$Write
00104   00DD 3510                puls  x
00105
```

```
00106   00DF                    loop2
00107   00DF E680                       ldb     ,x+             get next block
00108   00E1 270A                       beq     freeram
00109   00E3 2B04                       bmi     notram
00110   00E5 C655                       ldb     #'U             ram-in-use
00111   00E7 2008                       bra     put
00112   00E9                    notram
00113   00E9 C62E                       ldb     #'.             not RAM
00114   00EB 2004                       bra     put
00115   00ED                    freeram
00116   00ED C65F                       ldb     #'_             not used
00117   00EF 0C04                       inc     free
00118   00F1                    put
00119   00F1 D707                        stb     out
00120   00F3 C620                       ldb     #$20
00121   00F5 D708                       stb     out+1
00122   00F7 3410                       pshs    x
00123   00F9 3047                       leax    out,u
00124   00FE 108E0002                   ldy     #2
00125   00FF 8601                       lda     #1
00126   0101 103F8A                     OS9     I$Write
00127   0104 3510                       puls    x
00128   0106 6AE4                       dec     ,s
00129 W 0108 1022FFA6                   lbhi    loop
00130   010C 3502                       puls    a
00131
00132   010E 8D60                       bsr     crtn
00133   0110 8D5E                       bsr     crtn
00134   0112 308D002C                   leax    freemsg,pc
00135   0116 108E0017                   ldy     #freelen
00136   011A 8601                       lda     #1
00137   011C 103F8A                     OS9     I$Write
00138   011F D604                       ldb     free
00139   0121 4F                         clra
00140 W 0122 17006F                     lbsr    outdec
00141   0125 8D49                       bsr     crtn
00142
00143   0127 308D002E                   leax    rammsg,pc
00144   012B 108E0017                   ldy     #ramlen
00145   012F 8601                       lda     #1
00146   0131 103F8A                     OS9     I$Write
00147   0134 D604                       ldb     free
00148   0136 4F                         clra
00149   0137 54                         lsrb
00150   0138 54                         lsrb
00151 W 0139 170058                     lbsr    outdec
00152   013C 8D32                       bsr     crtn
00153   013F                    bye
00154   013E 5F                         clrb
00155   013F                    error
00156   013F 103F06                     OS9     F$Exit
00157
00158   0142 204E756D    freemsg fcc     " Number of Free Pages: "
00159   0017            freelen equ     *-freemsg
```

```
00160   0159 20202052   rammsg    fcc      "   Ram Free in KBytes: "
00161   0017            ramlen    equ      *-rammsg
00162
00163   0170            crtn
00164   0170 3412                 pshs     a,x
00165   0172 860D                 lda      #$0D
00166   0174 9707                 sta      out
00167   0176 3047                 leax     out,u
00168   0178 108E0001             ldy      #1
00169   017C 8601                 lda      #1
00170   017E 103F8C               OS9      I$Writln
00171   0181 3592                 puls     a,x,pc
00172
00173   0183            print
00174   0183 9707                 sta      out
00175   0185 3410                 pshs     x
00176   0187 3047                 leax     out,u
00177   0189 108E0001             ldy      #1
00178   018D 8601                 lda      #1
00179   018F 103F8A               OS9      I$Write
00180   0192 3590                 puls     x,pc
00181
00182   0194            outdec    equ      *              D=number
00183   0194 3041                 leax     number,u
00184   0196 0F00                 clr      leadflag
00185   0198 6F84                 clr      ,x
00186   019A 6F01                 clr      1,x
00187   019C 6F02                 clr      2,x
00188   019E            hundred
00189   019E 6C84                 inc      ,x
00190   01A0 830064               subd     #100
00191   01A3 24F9                 bcc      hundred
00192   01A5 C30064               addd     #100
00193   01A8            ten
00194   01A8 6C01                 inc      1,x
00195   01AA 83000A               subd     #10
00196   01AD 24F9                 bcc      ten
00197   01AF C3000A               addd     #10
00198   01B2 5C                   incb
00199   01B3 E702                 stb      2,x
00200   01B5 8D08                 bsr      printled
00201   01B7 8D06                 bsr      printled
00202
00203   01B9            printnum
00204   01B9 A680                 lda      ,x+
00205   01BB 8B2F                 adda     #$30-1         make ascii
00206   01BD 20C4                 bra      print
00207
00208   01BF            printled
00209   01BF 0D00                 tst      leadflag       print leading zero?
00210   01C1 26F6                 bne      printnum       ..yes
00211   01C3 E684                 ldb      ,x             is it zero?
00212   01C5 0C00                 inc      leadflag
00213   01C7 5A                   decb
```

```
00214  01C8 26EF              bne    printnum     ..no, print zero's
00215  01CA 0F00              clr    leadflag     else surpress
00216  01CC 8620              lda    #$20
00217  01CE 3001              leax   1,x
00218  01D0 20B1              bra    print
00219
00220  01D2 1F9F9F            emod
00221  01D5          len      equ    *
00222                         end
```

```
00000 error(s)
00003 warning(s)
$01D5 00469 program bytes generated
$01D7 00471 data bytes allocated
$02D7 00727 bytes used for symbols
```

```
000E D BLKNUM    000C D BLKSIZ   000F D BUFFER   0100 S BUFFSIZ    013E L BYE
0170 L CRTN      004E E D.SYSMEM 005A L DATIMG   005E L ENTRY      013F L ERROR
001B E F$CPYMEM  0006 E F$EXIT   0004 D FREE     0017 E FREELEN    0142 L FREEMSG
00ED L FREERAM   0036 L HDR2     0024 E HDRLEN   0024 E HDRLEN2    0012 L HEADER
019E L HUNDRED   008A E I$WRITE  008C E I$WRITLN 0000 D LEADFLAG   01D5 E LEN
00B2 L LOOP      00DF L LOOP2    000A D MAPSIZ   01D7 E MSIZE      000D L NAME
00E9 L NOTRAM    0001 D NUMBER   00CD L OKNUM    0007 D OUT        0194 E OUTDEC
0183 L PRINT     01BF L PRINTLED 01B9 L PRINTNUM 00F1 L PUT        0017 E RAMLEN
0159 L RAMMSG    0005 D ROW      0006 D SPC      010F D STACK      01A8 L TEN
```

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Reference

```
----------------------------------------------------------------------
I          COCO-3 MEMORY, and GIME REGISTER MAP    (1 Sept 86)        I
----------------------------------------------------------------------
```

SYSTEM MEMORY MAP:
```
RAM        00000 - 7FFFF 512K bytes
ROM        78000 - 7FEFF when enabled
I/O        XFF00 - XFFFF I/O space and GIME regs
```

64K PROCESS MAP:
```
RAM         0000 - FEFF (possible vector page FEXX)
I/O         FF00 - FFFF (appears in all pages)
```

Note: the Vector Page RAM at 7FE00 - 7FEFF, when enabled, will appear instead
of the RAM or ROM at XFE00 - XFEFF. (see FF90 Bit 3)

```
  XFF00-0X  PIA0         (not fully decoded)
  XFF10-1F  reserved
  XFF20-2X  PIA1         (not fully decoded)
  XFF30-3F  reserved
  XFF40-5F  SCS          (see note on FF90 Bit 2)
  XFF60-7F  undecoded    (for current peripherals)
  XFF80-8F  reserved
===============================================================================
```

FF90   INITIALIZATION REGISTER 0
```
       Bit 7 - CoCo Bit  1= Color Computer 1/2 Compatible
       Bit 6 -           1= MMU enabled
       Bit 5 -           1= GIME IRQ output enabled to CPU
       Bit 4 -           1= GIME FIRQ  "        "
       Bit 3 -           1= Vector page RAM at FEXX enabled
       Bit 2 -           1= Standard SCS
       Bit 1 -           ROM mapping     0 X - 16K internal, 16K external
       Bit 0 -             "      "      1 0 - 32K internal
                                         1 1 - 32K external
```

CoCo bit set = MMU disabled, Video address from SAM, RGB/Comp Palettes = CC2.
Interrupt bits 5 and/or 4 must be set for FIRQ/IRQ FF92-3 to pass to CPU.
Access and moves throughout mem are usually done from constant RAM at FEXX.
If Bit2=0, then XFF50-5F is SCS, and XFF40-4F will be internal to CoCo.
```
----------------------------------------------------------------------
```

FF91   INITIALIZATION REGISTER 1
```
       Bit 5 - TINS    Timer INput Clock Select:  0= 70 nsec, 1= 63 usec
       Bit 0 - TR      MMU Task Register Select (0/1 - see FFA0-AF)
----------------------------------------------------------------------
```

FF92 IRQENR   Interrupt Request Enable Register (IRQ)
 FF93 FIRQENR   Fast Interrupt Request Enable Reg (FIRQ)
    (Note that the equivalent interrupt output enable bit must be set in FF90.)
    Both registers use the following bits to enable/disable device interrupts:
        Bit 5 - TMR   Timer
        Bit 4 - HBORD   Horizontal border
        Bit 3 - VBORD   Vertical border
        Bit 2 - EI2   Serial data input
        Bit 1 - EI1   Keyboard
        Bit 0 - EI0   Cartridge (CART)

    I have no idea if both IRQ & FIRQ can be enabled for a device at same time.

FF94 Timer MSB   Write here to start timer.
FF95 Timer LSB
 Load starts timer countdown. Interrupts at zero, reloads count & continues.
 Must turn timer interrupt enable off/on again to reset timer IRQ/FIRQ.

FF96 reserved
FF97 reserved

FF98 Alpha/graphics Video modes, and lines per row.
        Bit 7 = BP   0 is alphanumeric, 1= bit plane (graphics)
        Bit 6 = na   ...
        Bit 5 = BPI   1= color burst phase change
        Bit 4 = MOCH   MOnoCHrome bit (composite video output) (1=mono)
        Bit 3 = H50   50hz vs 60hz bit
        Bit 2 = LPR2   Number of lines/char row:
        Bit 1 = LPR1   (Bits 2-1-0 below:)
        Bit 0 = LPR0

                    000 - 1 line/char row   100 - 9 lines/char row
                    001 - 2   101 - 10
                    010 - 3   110 - 11 (??)
                    011 - 8   111 - 12 (??)

FF99 VIDEO RESOLUTION REGISTER
        Bit 7 - na   ...   (bits 6-5):
        Bit 6 - LPF1   Lines Per Field: 00= 192 lines   10= 210 lines
        Bit 5 - LPF0   "   "   "   01= 200 lines   11= 225 lines
        Bit 4 - HR2   Horizontal Resolution
        Bit 3 - HR1   "   "
        Bit 2 - HR0   "   "   (see below for HR, CRES bits)
        Bit 1 - CRES1   Color RESolution bits
        Bit 0 - CRES0   "   "

TEXT MODES:

Text: CoCo Bit= 0 and FF98 bit7=0. CRES0 = 1 for: attribute bytes are used.

```
                    HR2 HR1 HR0      (HR1 = don't care for text)
        80 char/line  1   X   1
        64     "      1   X   0
        40     "      0   X   1
        32     "      0   X   0
```

GRAPHICS MODES:

X	Colors		HR2	HR1	HR0	CRES1	CRES0	Bytes/line	
640	4	–	1	1	1	0	1	160	
640	2	–	1	0	1	0	0	80	
512	4	–	1	1	0	0	1	128	
512	2	–	1	0	0	0	0	64	
320	16	–	1	1	1	1	0	160	Other combo's are
320	4	–	1	0	1	0	1	80	possible, but not
320	2	–	0	1	1	0	0	40	supported.
256	16	–	1	1	0	1	0	128	
256	4	–	1	0	0	0	1	64	
256	2	–	0	1	0	0	0	32	
160	16	–	1	0	1	1	0	40	

Old SAM modes work if CC Bit set. HR and CRES are Don't Care in SAM mode.
Note the correspondence of HR2 HR0 to the text mode's bytes/line. -Kev

----

FF9A Border Palette Register (XX00 0000 = CoCo 1/2 compatible)
FF9B Reserved

FF9C Vertical Fine Scroll Register
FF9D Screen Start Address Register 1 (bits 18-11)
FF9E Screen Start Address Register 0 (bits 10-3)
FF9F Horizontal Offset Register
        Bit 7 – horizontal offset enable bit (128 char width always)
        Bit 6 – X6 ... offset count (0-127)
        Bit 5 – X5   for column scan start.
        Bit 4 – X4
        Bit 3 – X3
        Bit 2 – X2
        Bit 1 – X1
        Bit 0 – X0

If Bit 7 set & in Text mode, then there are 128 chars (only 80 seen)/line. This allows an offset to be specified into a virtual 128 char/line screen, useful for horizontal hardware scrolling on wide text or spreadsheets.

```
FFA0-AF   MEMORY MANAGEMENT UNIT (MMU)
FFA0-A7   Task #0 Map Set   (8K block numbers in the 64K map)
FFA8-AF   Task #1 Map Set   (Task map in use chosen by FF91 Bit 0)
```

Each register has 6 bits into which is stored the block number 0-63 ($00-$3F) of the Physical 8K RAM block (out of 512K) that you wish to appear at the CPU Logical address corresponding to that register.

Also can be shown this way: the 6 register bits, when the Logical Address in the range of that register, will become the new Physical RAM address bits:
```
          18  17  16   15  14  13
```

```
MMU Register:          CPU:
  Task0   Task1   Logical Address / Block#
  FFA0    FFA8    0000 - 1FFF      0          The 6-Bit Physical Block Number
  FFA1    FFA9    2000 - 3FFF      1          placed in a MMU register will
  FFA2    FFAA    4000 - 5FFF      2          become the A13-A18 lines when
  FFA3    FFAB    6000 - 7FFF      3          the corresponding Logical Add
  FFA4    FFAC    8000 - 9FFF      4          is accessed by the CPU.
  FFA5    FFAD    A000 - BFFF      5
  FFA6    FFAE    C000 - DFFF      6
  FFA7    FFAF    E000 - FDFF      7
```

Ex: You wish to access Physical RAM address $35001. That Address is:

```
A- 18  17  16  15  14  13  12  11  10   9   8   7   6   5   4   3   2   1   0
   .....3....   .......5......   .......0......   .......0......   .......1......
    0   1   1   0   1   0   1   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   1
```

Taking address bits 18-13, we have: 0 1 1 0 1 0, or $1A, or 26. This is the physical RAM block number, out of the 64 (0-63) available in a 512K machine.

Now, let's say you'd like to have that block appear to the CPU at Logical Block 0 (0000-1FFF in the CPU's 64K memory map).

You would store the Physical Block Number ($1A) in either of the two Task Map registers that are used for Logical Block 0 (FFA0 or FFA8). Unless your pgrm doing this is in the Vector RAM at FEXX (set FF90 Bit 3, so ALWAYS there), you would want to use your current Task Map Register Set. If the TR bit at FF91 was 0, then you'd use MMU register FFA0 for the $1A data byte.

To find the address within the block, use Address Bits 12-0 plus the Logical base address (which in this case is $0000):

Now you could read/write address $1001, which would actually be $35001.

```
_____

FFB0-BF  COLOR PALETTE REGISTERS  (6 bits each)
 FFB0 - palette 0
 FFB1 - palette 1          The pixel or text attribute bits in video memory
 ...                       form the address of a color palette (0-15).
 FFBF - palette 15         It is the color info in that palette which is seen.


 Reg bits- 5  4  3  2  1  0
 CMP ...   I1 I0 P3 P2 P1 P0    Intensity and Phase (16 colors x 4 shades)
 RGB ...   R1 G1 B1 R0 G0 B0    Red Green Blue      (64 RGB combo's)
```

When CoCo Bit is set, and palette registers preloaded with certain default values (ask, if you need these), both the RGB and CMP outputs appear the same color, supposedly.

40/80 Column Text Screen Bytes are Even=char, Odd=attribute, in memory. Characters selected from 128 ASCII. NO text graphics-chars.

```
 Char Attributes- 8 bits...  F U T T T B B B
      Flashing, Underline, Text foregrnd, Backgrnd colors 0-7.
_____


FFC0-DF  SAM : same as before (mostly compatible Write-Only Switches)
 FFD8 = CPU .895 MHz   (no address-dependent speed)
 FFD9 =     1.79 MHz
 FFDE = Map RAM/ROM
 FFDF =     all RAM
_____
```

ADDENDUM

This is an addendum to the GIME information.
Thanks to Greg Law and his friend Dennis Weldy for much register info.
===

GIME Register Corrections:

$FF91 - Bit 5, Timer Input Select. Looks like 0=slower speed, instead. Haven't had time to put a scope on it to check actual clocks, yet. Not sure.

$FF92-3 - Interrupt Request Regs: You can also read these regs to see if there is a LOW on an interrupt input pin. If you have both the IRQ and FIRQ for the same device enabled, you read a Set bit on both regs if that input is low.

For example, if you set $FF02=0 and $FF92=2, then as long as a key is held down, you will read back Bit 1 as Set.

The keyboard interrupt input is generated by simply AND'ing all the matrix pins read back at $FF00. Therefore, you could select the key columns you wished to get by setting the appropriate bits at $FF02 to zero. Pressing the key drops the associated $FF00 line to zero, causing the AND output to go low to the GIME. Setting $FF02 to all Ones would mean only the Joystick Fire buttons would generate interrupts.

$FF94-95 - Storing a $00 at $FF94 seems to stop the timer. Also, apparently each time it passes thru zero, the $FF92/93 bit is set without having to re-enable that Int Request.

$FF98 - Bit 5 is the artifact color shift bit. Change it to flip Pmode 4 colors. A One is what is put there if you hold down the F1 key on reset. POKE &HFF98,&H13 from Basic if your colors artifact the wrong way for you.

$FF9F - Horz Offset Reg. If you set Bit 7 and you're in Gfx mode, you can scroll across a 128 byte picture. To use this, of course, you'd have to write your own gfx routines. On my machine, tho, an offset of more than about 5 crashes.

$FFB0-BF - As I originally had, and we all know by now, FFB0-B7 are used for the text mode char background colors, and FFB8-BF for char foreground colors, in addition to their other gfx use.

CoCo-3 Internal Tidbits:

The 68B09E address lines finally have pullup resistors on them. Probably put in for the 2MHz mode, they also help cure a little-known CoCo phantom: since during disk access, the Halt line tri-states the address, data, and R/W lines, some old CoCo's would float those lines right into writing junk in memory. Now $FFFF would be presented to the system bus instead.

Since the GIME catches the old VDG mode info formerly written to the PIA at $FF22, those four now-unconnected lines (PB4-7 on the 6821) might have some use for us.

Also, Pin 10 of the RGB connector is tied to PB3 on the same PIA. Shades of the Atari ST. Could possibly be used to detect type of monitor attached, if we like.

Data read back from RAM must go thru a buffer, the GIME, and another buffer. Amazing that it works at 2 MHz.

In case you didn't catch the hint from GIME.TXT on FF90 Bit 2, the option of an internal SCS select opens up the possibility of a CoCo-4 with a built-in disk controller.

===

GIME PINS:

```
   61 63 65 67 01 03 05 07 09              09 ------- 01 68 ------ 61
60 62 64 66 68 02 04 06 08 11 10       10                          60
58 59                      13 12       1                           1
56 57                      15 14       1                           1
54 55                      17 16       1                           1
52 53         Bottom       19 18       1            Top            1
50 51                      21 20       1                           1
48 49                      23 22       1                           1
46 47                      25 24       1                           1
44 45 42 40 38 36 34 32 30 28 26       26                          44
   43 41 39 37 35 33 31 29 27              27 -------------------- 43
```

01 - GND	18 - D6	35 - +5 Volts	52 - A13
02 - XTAL	19 - D7	36 - Z3	53 - A14
03 - XTAL	20 - FIRQ* ->CPU	37 - Z4	54 - A15
04 - RAS*	21 - IRQ* -->CPU	38 - test(+5)	55 - VSYNC*
05 - CAS*	22 - CART* Int in	39 - Z5	56 - HSYNC*
06 - E	23 - KeyBd* Int in	40 - Z6	57 - D7 (RAM)
07 - Q	24 - RS232* Int in	41 - Z7	58 - D6
08 - R/W*	25 - A0 (fm CPU)	42 - Z8	59 - D5
09 - RESET*	26 - A1	43 - A4 (fm CPU)	60 - D4
10 - WEn* 0	27 - A2	44 - A5	61 - D3
11 - WEn* 1	28 - A3	45 - A6	62 - D2
12 - D0 (CPU)	29 - S2 .	46 - A7	63 - D1
13 - D1	30 - S1 .	47 - A8	64 - D0
14 - D2	31 - S0 .	48 - A9	65 - Comp Vid
15 - D3	32 - Z0 (RAM)	49 - A10	66 - Blue
16 - D4	33 - Z1	50 - A11	67 - Green
17 - D5	34 - Z2	51 - A12	68 - Red

Notes: WEnx = Write Enables for Banks 0 and 1 RAM
       S2-0 = (address select code -> 74LS138) :

000 -0- ROM	010 -2- FF0X, FF2X	100 -4- int SCS	110 -6- norm SCS
001 -1- CTS	011 -3- FF1X, FF3X	101 -5- n/a	111 -7- ??ram??

CONNECTORS:
(CN5,6 - top to bottom, CN2 - left to right)

```
CN6 - Gnd, +5, D1, D0, D2, D3, D6, D7, D5, D4, WEn1, Gnd
CN5 - Gnd, D2, D3, D1, WEn0, D0, CAS, D6, D5, D4, D7, Gnd
CN2 - Gnd, RAS, Z0, Z1 , Z2, Z3, Z6, Z5, Z4, Z7, Z8, Gnd
```

Tho as far as the CN's go, even if I have messed up all but the CAS, RAS, WEn's, and +5, you could connect the extra RAM Dx and Zx pins in parallel to each bank in any order. Most RAM's don't care.

CN6 and CN5 data lines go to separate 256K banks, of course.
===

General Info:

Data is written to the RAM by byte thru IC10 or IC11, selected by WEn 0 or 1.
    (write enable 0 = even addresses, write enable 1 = odd addresses)
  Two bank RAM data is read back to the GIME thru IC12 & IC13, byte at a time.
  The CPU can then get it from the GIME by byte.
    IC 10, 11, 12 = 74LS244 buffer.   IC13 = 74LS374 latch clocked by CAS* rise.
      RAM Read --> IC12 --> GIME enabled by CAS low. (read first)
      RAM Read --> IC13 --> GIME enabled by CAS hi. (latched & read)

Test Points:
   TP 2 = E   TP 4 = RAS   TP 6 = Comp Video   TP 9 = Green
   TP 3 = Q   TP 5 = CAS   TP 8 = Red   TP10 = Blue
===

==
IRQ POLLING TABLE
==

A list of 9-byte entries, one for each device controller / driver that has used the F$Irq call. When an IRQ comes, IOMAN uses this list to find the device that is requesting service.

IOMAN then JSR's to the driver's interrupt routine, which is expected to clear the IRQ, and do whatever I/O is required. The driver normally will wake up V.WAKE, the process that was using the device. (The driver had put the process to sleep.)

==
DEVICE TABLE
==

When a device is first called upon, IOMAN inserts quick reference info about the device in the table, and calls the device's INIT subroutine that first time only.

Table used by IOMAN for making path desc's & calling the device's file mgr; by file mgr to call device's driver.

==
MODULE DIRECTORY
==

Table of modules in memory, at 00A00-00FFF. Contains info on their physical address, and used by OS9 for quick lookup of module names. Also used to keep track of the number of users.

==
PATH DESCRIPTORS
==

Each open path has a Path Descriptor, which is shared by all processes that got the path desc by I$Dup'ing a path, or by having the path passed to it by the F$Fork call, which dup's the first 3 standard path's of the parent to the child.

The desc block number is NOT the number you use in a program to access the path. The block number is stored in the process desc I/O path table in the order in which the paths are opened (they take the first empty spot found in the proc path table).

Your number is simply an index into the path desc I/O table in your process descriptor, which is then used by IOMAN to get the real path desc block number.

The base address of all path desc's is in D.PthDBT.

==

```
===============================================================
Entry Format          IRQ POLLING TABLE
===============================================================


Q$POLL    00-01    Polling address (status byte)
Q$FLIP    02       Flip byte for negative logic
Q$MASK    03       Mask byte for IRQ bit
Q$SERV    04-05    Service routine
Q$STAT    06-07    Static storage address
Q$PRTY    08       Priority of device
POLLSIZ   .        Size of each entry
===============================================================
Entry Format          DEVICE TABLE
===============================================================


V$DRIV    00-01    Driver module
V$STAT    02-03    Driver static storage
V$DESC    04-05    Descriptor module
V$FMGR    06-07    File manager module
V$USRS    08       Device user count
DEVSIZ    .        Size of each entry
===============================================================
Entry Format          MODULE DIRECTORY
===============================================================


MD$MPDAT 00-01    Module's block(s) DAT Image Pointer
MD$MBSiz 02-03    Memory Block Size
MD$MPtr  04-05    Offset pointer in block to module
MD$Link  06-07    Module Link Count


===============================================================
Block Format          PROC/PATH DESRIPTORS
===============================================================
```

Descriptors (process/path) are allocated in 64-byte blocks, out of 256-byte pages. The very first block is dedicated as pointers to this and any other pages needed to hold the max # of descriptors in use.

```
00-3F     MSB's of pages allocated to this type of descriptor
40-7F     Descriptor #1
80-BF     Descriptor #2
C0-FF     Descriptor #3
```

Therefore, byte $01 in the first page above points to the next page of four 64-byte blocks:

```
00-3F     Descriptor #4
40-7F     Descriptor #5
80-BF     Descriptor #6
C0-FF     Descriptor #7
```

The descriptor # is used as the proc ID / path pointer by the system. If the descriptor is not in use (killed/closed), the first byte of the block is cleared as a flag, else it is equal to the descriptor number itself.

```
====================================================================
                           MODULE TYPES
====================================================================


$10  Prgrm  Program module        $C0  Systm  System module
$20  Sbrtn  Subroutine mod        $D0  FlMgr  File manager
$30  Multi  Multi-module          $E0  Drivr  Device driver
$40  Data   Data module           $F0  Devic  Device descriptor


====================================================================
                       UNIVERSAL MODULE HEADER
====================================================================


M$ID     00-01   Sync bytes ($87CD)
M$Size   02-03   Module size
M$Name   04-05   Offset from start to module name
M$Type   06      Type / language nibbles
M$Revs   07      Attributes / revision nibbles
M$Parity 08      Header parity
         .....   Rest of header, program, and CRC value.


====================================================================
                           INIT MODULE
====================================================================


         00-08   Universal header
Maxmem   09-0B   Top of free memory
PollCnt  0C      IRQ polling table max entry count
DevCnt   0D      Device table max entry count
InitStr  0E-0F   Startup module name offset      ('CC3GO')
SysStr   10-11   Default device name offset      ('/D0')
StdStr   12-13   Standard I/O pathlist           ('/TERM')
BootStr  14-15   Bootstrap module name           ('Boot')
ProtFlag 16      Write-protect enable flag
         .       Name strings


====================================================================
                          PROGRAM MODULE
====================================================================


         00-08   Universal header
M$Exec   09-0A   Execution entry offset
M$Mem    0B-0C   Data memory size required
         .       Program


====================================================================
                        SUBROUTINE MODULE
====================================================================


         00-08   Universal header
M$Exec   09-0A   Subroutine entry point   (may be elsewhere)
M$Mem    0B-0C   Stack space required   (optional for pgm use)
         .       Subroutine(s)
```

```
=============================================================
                        FILE MANAGER
=============================================================


              00-08   Universal header
    M$Exec    09-0A   Offset to Execution Entries Table
                      Name string, etc.


                      Execution Entries Table    (all LBRA xxxx)
    FMCREA    00-02   Create new file
    FMOPEN    03-05   Open file
    FMMDIR    06-08   Make directory
    FMCDIR    09-0B   Change directory
    FMDLET    0C-0E   Delete file
    FMSEEK    0F-11   Seek position in file
    FMREAD    12-14   Read from file
    FMWRIT    15-17   Write to file
    FMRDLN    18-1A   Read line with editing
    FMWRLN    1B-1D   Write line with editing
    FMGSTA    1E-20   Get file status
    FMSSTA    21-23   Set file status
    FMCLOS    24-26   Close file
                      File manager program



=============================================================
                       DEVICE DRIVER
=============================================================


              00-08   Universal header
    M$Exec    09-0A   Offset to Execution Entries Table
    M$Mem     0B-0C   Static storage required
    M$Mode    0D      Driver mode capabilities
                      Name string, etc.


                      Execution Entries Table    (all LBRA xxxx)
    D$INIT    00-02   Initialize device
    D$READ    03-05   Read from device
    D$WRIT    06-08   Write to device
    D$GSTA    09-0B   Get device status
    D$PSTA    0C-0E   Put device status
    D$TERM    0F-11   Terminate device
                      Device driver program
```

```
================================================================
                      DEVICE DESCRIPTOR
================================================================
```

```
             00-08   Universal header
M$FMgr       09-0A   File manager name offset for this device
M$PDev       0B-0C   Driver name offset
M$Mode       0D      Device capabilities
M$Port       0E-10   Device extended address
M$Opt        11      Number of options in initialization table
M$DTyp       12      Device type  0=SCF  1=RBF  2=PIPE  4=NFM
             13-     Initialization table (copied to path desc)
             ..      Name strings
```

VIDEO DISPLAY CODES

```
All codes are hex (natch) and are sent to the desired device window.
    (see also pages 20 on, in September 86 RAINBOW for examples)
Parameters with H** L** parts are the High (msb) and Low (lsb) bytes.
Device windows are the /Wx's, overlay windows go within device windows.
Visible screens will change to the one containing the current active window.
    (each displayable screen can have several windows in it)
-------------------------------------------------------------------
DWSET       1B 20 STY CPX CPY SZX SZY PRN PRN (PRN)
    Device Window Set - set up a device window (/Wx)

DWEND       1B 24
    Device Window End

SELECT      1B 21
    Select Active Window - send this code to the device window whose screen you
                    wish to become visible and the new active keyboard user.

OWSET       1B 22 SVS CPX CPY SZX SZY PRN PRN
    Overlay Window Set - set up an overlay window within a device window

OWEND       1B 23
    Overlay Window End

CWAREA      1B 25 CPX CPY SZX SZY
    Change Window Area - changes active window portion

Notes:
 /Wx        - up to 31 windows, plus /W and /TERM
 CPX CPY - starting char col & row
 SZX SZY - size in rows & cols
 PRN        - palette register number (00-0F)
 SVS        - save switch (0=no, 1=yes) to save data under OW
 STY        - window screen type
             0 = current type: allows multiple windows in a screen
             1 = 40x24 text
             2 = 80x24 text
             5 = 640x192 two  color gfx
             6 = 320x192 four color
             7 = 640x192 four color
             8 = 320x192 sixteen color

-------------------------------------------------------------------
DEFGPBUF  1B 29 GRP BFN HBL LBL
    Define Get/Put Buffer - preset a buffer size

KILBUF      1B 2A GRP BFN
    Kill Buffer - return buffer to free mem

GPLOAD      1B 2B GRP BFN STY HSX LSX HSY LSY HBL LBL DATA...
    Get/Put Buffer Load

GETBLK      1B 2C GRP BFN HBX LBX HBY LBY HSX LSX HSY LSY
    Get Graphics Block
```

```
PUTBLK     1B 2D GRP BFN HBX LBX HBY LBY
   Put Graphics Block
```

-

```
Notes:
   GRP      - Get/Put Buffer Group Number 00-FE
   BFN      - Get/Put Buffer Number 01-FF (within Group)
   HBL/LBL  - 16 bit length
   -SX -SY  - size X Y
   -BX -BY  - buffer X Y
```

Get/Put Groups and their Buffer subsets are used to store screen data, fonts, and pattern ram info.
Certain Group numbers are pre-defined as reserved, or as fonts, patterns, etc. Within those Groups, specific Buffer numbers are set aside.
For your own use, you should do an F$ID call to get your process id, kill the group, then open it for your use. This keeps things separated.

```
   The standard Groups and Buffers within those groups:
      C8 - fonts            01 - 8x8 font
                            02 - 6x8 font
                            03 - 8x8 gfx

      C9 - clipboards

      CA - pointers         01 - arrow
                            02 - pencil
                            03 - large cross-hair
                            04 - wait
                            05 - stop!
                            06 - text ) (
                            07 - small cross-hair

CB - patterns ( 2 color)   01 - dot
CC - patterns ( 4 color)   02 - vertical lines
CD - patterns (16 color)   03 - horz lines
                           04 - cross-hatch
                           05 - left slant
                           06 - right slant
                           07 - small dot
                           08 - big dot
```

```
   PSET     1B 2E GRP BFN    Pattern Set - select buffer as pattern ram array
   LSET     1B 2F LCD        Logic  Set - select mode for pattern display
                                0 = store data on screen as is
                                1 = AND pattern data w/screen data
                                2 = OR        "
                                3 = XOR       "
```

```
---------------------------------------------------------------------
DEFCOLR    1B 30                     Default Color Reset
PALETTE    1B 31 PRN CTN             Set Palette Reg
FCOLOR     1B 32 PRN                 Foreground Color - use palette # PRN
BCOLOR     1B 33 PRN                 Background Color - use palette # PRN
BORDER     1B 34 PRN                 Border Color    - use palette # PRN

Notes:
                 CTN              color (00-3F RRRGGGBBB xslated by monitor type)


---------------------------------------------------------------------
SCALESW    1B 35 BSW               Scaling - 01 = drawing is relative to window size
DWPROTSW   1B 36 BSW               Window Protect Switch (boundary detection)
GCSET      1B 39 GRP BFN           Set source of Graphics Cursor data
FONT       1B 3A GRP BFN           Select Font - previously loaded into buffer
BCHRSW     1B 3B BSW               Block Char - draw char font as full char block
TCHRSW     1B 3C BSW               Transparent Char - draw char dots only
BOLDSW     1B 3D BSW               Boldface Char
PROPSW     1B 3F BSW               Proportional

Notes:
                 BSW              option switch (00=off, 01=on)


---------------------------------------------------------------------
CURSOR     1B 40 HBX LBX HBY LBY        RCURSOR  1B 41   (Relative Coords)
POINT      1B 42 HBX LBX HBY LBY        RPOINT   1B 43 - use relative coords
LINE       1B 44 HBX LBX HBY LBY        RLINE    1B 45   HBXo LBXo HBYo LBYo
LINEM      1B 46 HBX LBX HBY LBY        RLINEM   1B 47   for these cmds
BOX        1B 48 HBX LBX HBY LBY        RBOX     1B 49   ...
BAR        1B 4A HBX LBX HBY LBY        RBAR     1B 4B   ...
PUTGC      1B 4E HBX LBX HBY LBY
FFILL      1B 4F
CIRCLE     1B 50 HBR LBR
ELIPSE     1B 51 HBRx LBRx HBRy LBRy
ARC        1B 52 HBRx LBRx HBRy LBRy HX01 LX01 HY01 LY01 HX02 LX02 HY02 LY02
RARC       1B 53 HBRxo  "      "  etc


---------------------------------------------------------------------
Other Terminal Codes:

HOME            01              ERASEEOS        0B
GO XY           02              CLSHOME         0C
ERASELINE       03              RETURN <CR>     0D
ERASEEOL        04              REVERSEON       1F 20
CURSOROFF       05 20           REVERSEOFF      1F 21
CURSORON        05 21           UNDERLINEON     1F 22
RIGHT           06              UNDERLINEOFF    1F 23
BELL            07              BLINKON         1F 24
LEFT            08              BLINKOFF        1F 25
UP              09              INSLINE         1F 30
DOWN            0A              DELLINE         1F 31
```

```
=================================================================
               Keyboard Definitions with Hex Values
=================================================================

NORM   SHFT   CTRL      NORM   SHFT   CTRL      NORM   SHFT   CTRL
-----------------------------------------------------------------
0 30   0 30   _ 1F      @ 40      60  NUL 00    P 50   p 70   DLE 10
1 31   ! 31   ‾ 7C      A 41   a 61  SOH 01     Q 51   q 71   DC1 11
2 32   " 22     00      B 42   b 62  STX 02     R 52   r 72   DC2 12
3 33   # 23     7E      C 43   c 63  ETX 03     S 53   s 73   DC3 13
4 34   $ 24     00      D 44   d 64  EOT 04     T 54   t 74   DC4 14
5 35   % 25     00      E 45   e 65  EMD 05     U 55   u 75   NAK 15
6 36   & 26     00      F 46   f 66  ACK 06     V 56   v 76   SYN 16
7 37   ' 27   @ 5E      G 47   g 67  BEL 07     W 57   w 77   ETB 17
8 38   ( 28   [ 5B      H 48   h 68  BSP 08     X 58   x 78   CAN 18
9 39   ) 29   ] 5D      I 49   i 69  HT  09     Y 59   y 79   EM  19
: 3A   * 2A     00      J 4A   j 6A  LF  0A     Z 5A   z 7A   SUM 1A
; 3B   + 2B     7F      K 4B   k 6B  VT  0B
, 2C   < 3C     7B      L 4C   l 6C  FF  0C     BREAK    05 03 1B
- 2D   = 3D   _ 5F      M 4D   m 6D  CR  0D     ENTER    0D 0D 0D
. 2E   > 3E   ‾ 7D      N 4E   n 6E  CO  0E     SPACE    20 20 20
/ 2F   ? 3F   \ 5C      O 4F   o 6F  CI  0F     LEFT     08 18 10
                                                RIGHT    09 19 11
<CLR><0> = shift u/l case                       DOWN     0A 1A 12
                                                UP       0C 1C 13
```

The only new key code generated is the 7F rubout key.
<control>-;

```
===================================================================
                        System Error Codes
===================================================================
001              01   Exit
002              02   Keyboard abort
003              03   Keyboard interrupt
200   E$PthFul   C8   Path Table full
201   E$BPNum    C9   Bad Path Number
202   E$Poll     CA   Polling Table Full
203   E$BMode    CB   Bad Mode
204   E$DevOvf   CC   Device Table Overflow
205   E$BMID     CD   Bad Module ID
206   E$DirFul   CE   Module Directory Full
207   E$MemFul   CF   Process Memory Full
208   E$UnkSvc   D0   Unknown Service Code
209   E$ModBsy   D1   Module Busy
210   E$BPAddr   D2   Bad Page Address
211   E$EOF      D3   End of File
212              D4   Attempt to return memory not assigned
213   E$NES      D5   Non-Existing Segment
214   E$FNA      D6   File Not Accessable
215   E$BPNam    D7   Bad Path Name
216   E$PNNF     D8   Path Name Not Found
217   E$SLF      D9   Segment List Full
218   E$CEF      DA   Creating Existing File
219   E$IBA      DB   Illegal Block Address
220   E$HangUp   DC   Carrier lost
221   E$MNF      DD   Module Not Found
222              DE   Sector out of range
223   E$DelSP    DF   Deleting Stack Pointer memory
224   E$IPrcID   E0   Illegal Process ID
225              E1
226   E$NoChld   E2   No Children
227   E$ISWI     E3   Illegal SWI code
228   E$PrcAbt   E4   Process Aborted
229   E$PrcFul   E5   Process Table Full
230   E$IForkP   E6   Illegal Fork Parameter
231   E$KwnMod   E7   Known Module
232   E$BMCRC    E8   Bad Module CRC
233   E$USigP    E9   Unprocessed Signal Pending
234   E$NEMod    EA   Non Existing Module
235   E$BNam     EB   Bad Name
236   E$BMHP     EC   Bad module header parity
237   E$NoRam    ED   No Ram Available
238   E$BPrcID   EE   Bad Process ID
239   E$NoTask   EF   No available Task number
240   E$Unit     F0   Illegal Unit (drive)
241   E$Sect     F1   Bad SECTor number
242   E$WP       F2   Write Protect
243   E$CRC      F3   Bad Check Sum
244   E$Read     F4   Read Error
245   E$Write    F5   Write Error
246   E$NotRdy   F6   Device Not Ready
247   E$Seek     F7   Seek Error
248   E$Full     F8   Media Full
249   E$BTyp     F9   Bad Type (incompatable) media
250   E$DevBsy   FA   Device Busy
251   E$DIDC     FB   Disk ID Change
252   E$Lock     FC   Record is busy (locked out)
253   E$Share    FD   Non-sharable file busy
254   E$DeadLk   FE   I/O Deadlock error
```

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

INDEX

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

INDEX

Congratulations on your purchase of the first of
what we hope will be many books on the most
powerful operating system available, OS-9!

This copy of 'INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II' will be up-
graded as time goes by and as more information
is collected.

To get your discounted copy of the next edition of
'INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II' fill out the coupon below
and mail it in.

COUPON

This coupon entitles the bearer to edition 2 of 'INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II' when it
becomes available for 50% of the cover price of this copy. The price of
$20.00 includes COD UPS charges. This coupon is good for shipment in the
USA only.

Name_____

Address(no PO BOX)_____

City_____State_____ZIP_____

Date_____

Mail to:
Frank Hogg Laboratory, Inc.
770 James Street
Syracuse, New York 13203

DON'T LET YOUR FINGERS DO THE WALKING!

Typing in the long listings from **INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II** can be a real pain. By ordering **INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II DISK** you can eliminate that hardship. The disk includes the programs in the book plus many other nifty programs by the author.

The **INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II DISK** is just $20.00 and contains all the programs in the book plus others by the author.

You can use your Visa, MasterCard, American Express or Diners Club card. or you can enclose payment and mail your order to:

Frank Hogg Laboratory, Inc.
770 James Street
Syracuse, New York 13203
315/474-7856

YES! Send me the INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II DISK

Name_____

Address_____

City_____State_____ZIP_____

Payment Enclosed_____ Charge my Visa account_____ Charge my MasterCard account_____ Charge My American Express account(5% surcharge)_____ Charge my Diners Club account(5% surcharge)_____

Account No._____ Card Expires_____

Signature_____Interbank No._____

Non-US orders add $2.00 US to cover additional shipping. NY State residents add 7% sales tax.

Frank Hogg Laboratory is the largest
supplier of software for OS9. We have
also been supporting OS9 longer than
any other company. If you would like to
get on our mailing list to receive free
newsletters and catalogs please fill out
the coupon below and mail it in.

Thank You

Frank Hogg Laboratory, Inc.

770 James Street
Syracuse, New York 13203